AMS Machine Works v1.7.5 User Guide

Online Help



Trademarks and service marks

The Emerson logo is a trademark and service mark of Emerson Electric Co.

Plantweb[™], Plantweb[™] Optics, AMS, Machinery Health[®], SmartPower[™], SNAP-ON[™], FIELDVUE[™], ValveLink[™], Asset Portal[™], DeltaV[™], RS3[™], PROVOX[™], and Ovation[™] are marks of one of the Emerson group of companies.

CSI, the CSI logotype, and PeakVue are registered trademarks of Emerson.

FOUNDATION[™], HART[®], and *Wireless* HART[®] are marks of the FieldComm Group of Austin, Texas, USA.

 $Microsoft^{\ensuremath{\$}}$, Internet Explorer[®], and Windows[®] are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

All other marks are property of their respective owners.

Copyright

© 2023 by Emerson. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form by any means without the written permission of Emerson.

Disclaimer

This manual is provided for informational purposes. EMERSON MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WITH REGARD TO THIS MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Emerson shall not be liable for errors, omissions, or inconsistencies that may be contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material. Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Emerson. The information in this manual is not all-inclusive and cannot cover all unique situations.

Patents

The product(s) described in this manual are covered under existing and pending patents.

Version

1.7.5

Contents

| Chapter 1 | Introduction | |
|-----------|---|----|
| | 1.1 About this manual | 9 |
| | 1.2 Symbols | 9 |
| | 1.3 Where to get help | 9 |
| | 1.4 Terms of use | |
| Chapter 2 | Overview | |
| | 2.1 AMS Machine Works Architecture | |
| | 2.2 System Components | 21 |
| Chapter 3 | Machine Configuration | 23 |
| | 3.1 Definition of a Machine Train | |
| | 3.2 Initiate the Configuration Process | 24 |
| | 3.3 Machine Configuration User Interface | |
| | 3.4 Step 1: Add Machine Train Details | 25 |
| | 3.5 Step 2: Add Machine Details | |
| | 3.5.1 Using Libraries | |
| | 3.5.2 Add or Remove a Custom Position | |
| | 3.5.3 Coupling Components | |
| | 3.5.4 Driver Components | |
| | 3.5.5 Intermediate Components | |
| | 3.5.6 Driven Components | 51 |
| | 3.6 Step 3: Channel Mappings | |
| | 3.6.1 Channel Mapping Interface | |
| | 3.7 Step 4: Summary | |
| | 3.7.1 Print a Machine Train Summary | |
| | 3.7.2 Copy Machine Train | |
| | 3.7.3 Copy Alerts | 67 |
| Chapter 4 | Alerts | 69 |
| | 4.1 Edit Alerts | |
| | 4.2 Alert Creator Screen | |
| | 4.2.1 Asset Sketches | 71 |
| | 4.2.2 Top Menu | 71 |
| | 4.2.3 Alert List | 71 |
| | 4.3 Add Alerts | 73 |
| | 4.4 Store on Alert Settings | 75 |
| Chapter 5 | Network Device Module | 77 |
| | 5.1 Network Device Module – Dashboard and Sidebar | 77 |
| | 5.1.1 Header | 79 |

| | 5.1.2 Connection Status | 80 |
|-----------|--|-----|
| | 5.1.3 Device Health | |
| | 5.1.4 System Stats | 82 |
| | 5.2 Devices | 83 |
| | 5.2.1 AMS Asset Monitor Tab | |
| | 5.2.2 Emerson Wireless Gateway Tab | 91 |
| | 5.2.3 AMS Wireless Tab | |
| | 5.2.4 Collection Details | |
| | 5.3 Agents | |
| | 5.3.1 Change Agent | 108 |
| | 5.3.2 Rename Agent | |
| | 5.4 Unit Settings | |
| Chapter 6 | Analysis Dashboard | |
| | 6.1 User Interface Elements | 111 |
| | 6.1.1 Colors and Icons | |
| | 6.1.2 Analysis Dashboard Header Section | 116 |
| | 6.1.3 Analysis Dashboard Subheader Section | |
| | 6.2 Search | |
| | 6.3 Filters | 125 |
| | 6.3.1 Temporary Machine Train Filters | |
| | 6.3.2 Persistent Machine Train Filters | |
| | 6.3.3 Displayed Trends Filter | |
| | 6.4 System View | |
| | 6.4.1 Machine Status KPI Display | |
| | 6.4.2 System Messages | |
| | 6.5 List View | |
| | 6.5.1 Machine Train List | |
| | 6.6 Analysis View | 134 |
| | 6.6.1 Machine Status panel | |
| | 6.6.2 Machine Information panel | 136 |
| | 6.6.3 Trend Plots panel | |
| | 6.6.4 Associated Data panel | |
| Chapter 7 | Vibration Analyzer | 145 |
| | 7.1 Vibration Analyzer user interface | |
| | 7.1.1 Locations navigator | |
| | 7.1.2 Collections navigator | 149 |
| | 7.1.3 Details navigator | |
| | 7.1.4 Function bar | |
| | 7.2 Active plots | 151 |
| | 7.3 Cursor types | |
| | 7.3.1 Mark a single cursor | |

| Chapter 8 | Asset Explorer | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| | 7.12 Connect Vibration Analyzer to a different AMS Machine Works server | 177 |
| | 7.11.3 Display critical, warning, and advise alarm levels | 177 |
| | 7.11.2 View multiple trend plots on one plot | |
| | 7.11.1 Trend function bar | 176 |
| | 7.11 Trend plots | 175 |
| | 7.10.5 View each revolution in a waveform | |
| | 7.10.4 Play waveform audio | 172 |
| | 7.10.3 Display fault frequencies | 171 |
| | 7.10.2 Use micro-step cursor on waveform plots | 171 |
| | 7.10.1 Waveform function bar | 170 |
| | 7.10 Waveform plots | 169 |
| | 7.9.10 Display calculated trend from cascade plots | |
| | 7.9.9 View multiple spectra in one plotting workspace | 169 |
| | 7.9.8 Label peaks on single spectrum plots | 168 |
| | 7.9.7 Locate peaks | |
| | 7.9.6 Match any available fault frequency | 168 |
| | 7.9.5 Match the fault frequency of a cursor location | 167 |
| | 7.9.4 Display fault frequencies | 167 |
| | 7.9.3 Display harmonic family list | |
| | 7.9.2 Peak List Viewer | 166 |
| | 7.9.1 Spectrum function bar | 165 |
| | 7.9 Spectrum plots | 165 |
| | 7.8.4 Plot Options tab | 163 |
| | 7.8.3 Trend tab | 163 |
| | 7.8.2 Spectrum tab | 161 |
| | 7.8.1 Waveform tab | 159 |
| | 7.8 Customize display for plots | 158 |
| | 7.7.2 Set unit preferences for the Vibration Analyzer | 158 |
| | 7.7.1 Set the line frequency | 158 |
| | 7.7 Configure the plotting workspace | 157 |
| | 7.6 Annotate plot | 156 |
| | 7.5 Overlay | 155 |
| | 7.4 Zoom in or out on a plot | |
| | 7.3.8 Use linked cursors | 155 |
| | 7.3.7 Display difference cursors | 155 |
| | 7.3.6 Display a sideband cursor | |
| | 7.3.5 Display a harmonic cursor | 154 |
| | 7.3.4 Set a reference cursor | 153 |
| | 7.3.3 Mark cursors on a single spectrum plot | 153 |
| | 7.3.2 Move a cursor | 153 |

| | 8.1 User Interface Elements | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| | 8.1.1 Ribbon | |
| | 8.1.2 Navigation bar | |
| | 8.1.3 Location navigator | |
| | 8.1.4 Contents pane | |
| | 8.1.5 Properties pane | |
| | 8.1.6 Search bar | 190 |
| | 8.1.7 User toolbar | |
| | 8.2 Locations vs. Assets | |
| | 8.3 Add a Location | 192 |
| | 8.4 Add a Machine Train | |
| | 8.5 Edit a Machine Train | |
| | 8.6 Edit Alerts | |
| | 8.7 Renaming Locations, Machine Trains, and Assets | |
| | 8.8 Deleting Locations and Machine Trains | 197 |
| | 8.9 Failure Effects | |
| | 8.9.1 Apply Failure Effect Labels | |
| | 8.9.2 Remove Failure Effect Labels | |
| | 8.9.3 Define Custom Failure Effect Labels | 201 |
| Chapter 9 | Machine Journal | |
| | 9.1 Launch the Machine Journal | 205 |
| | 9.2 Machine Journal Terms | |
| | 9.2.1 Machine Journal user interface | |
| | 9.3 Machine Journal settings | |
| | 9.3.1 Severity and Urgency | |
| | 9.3.2 Customize severity and urgency | |
| | 9.3.3 Show or hide resolved cases in the navigation tree | |
| | 9.3.4 Show or hide deleted posts in case information | 209 |
| | 9.4 Procedures | |
| | 9.4.1 View the Posts News Feed | 209 |
| | 9.4.2 Set news feed sort and filter options | 209 |
| | 9.4.3 Create a new case | 210 |
| | 9.4.4 Add and remove notes and tags on a case | |
| | 9.4.5 Add a post to a case | 211 |
| | 9.4.6 Delete a post from a case | 216 |
| | 9.4.7 Update a work recommendation | 216 |
| | 9.4.8 Resolve a case | 217 |
| | 9.4.9 Delete a resolved case | |
| | 9.4.10 Reopen a resolved case | 218 |
| | 9.4.11 Print a report of the Machine Journal screen | |
| | 9.5 Vibration Analyzer | 218 |

| | 9.5.1 Launch Vibration Analyzer from Machine Journal | 218 |
|------------|--|-----|
| | 9.5.2 Create a new case from Vibration Analysis | 219 |
| | 9.5.3 Add a new post to a case from Vibration Analyzer | 219 |
| Chapter 10 | User Manager | 221 |
| | 10.1 User Manager Interface Overview | 221 |
| | 10.1.1 Context Tab Menu | |
| | 10.1.2 Ribbon Menu | 223 |
| | 10.1.3 Navigation Pane | |
| | 10.1.4 Contents Pane | |
| | 10.1.5 Details Pane | 226 |
| | 10.2 Ribbon Menu – Settings Menu Functions | |
| | 10.2.1 User Settings | 233 |
| | 10.2.2 Password Settings | 234 |
| | 10.2.3 Lockout Settings | 236 |
| | 10.2.4 OIDC Settings | 237 |
| | 10.3 Ribbon Menu – Home Menu Functions | 238 |
| | 10.3.1 User Management Functions | 239 |
| | 10.3.2 Template Management Functions | 245 |
| | 10.3.3 License Management Functions | 248 |
| Chapter 11 | Event Viewer | 253 |
| | 11.1 View events | 253 |
| | 11.2 Archive events | 254 |
| Chapter 12 | AMS Machine Works Limits | 255 |
| Glossary | | 259 |
| Index | | |

1 Introduction

1.1 About this manual

The AMS Machine Works Online Help guides you through using the software after installation.

For information on the installation, see the AMS Machine Works System Guide (MHM-97926). The System Guide includes information on installing the software and performing administrator functions. The System Guide is included with the installation files. Emerson recommends administrators to read the System Guide before attempting installation and before reading the Online Help.

Table 1-1: Referenced Documents

| MHM Number | Document name |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| MHM-97924-PBF | AMS Asset Monitor Operating Manual |
| MHM-97932-PBF | AMS Machine Works v1.7.5 System Guide |

1.2 Symbols

Note

This symbol marks passages that contain important information.

ACAUTION

This symbol marks operations that can lead to malfunctions or faulty measurements, but will not damage the device.

1.3 Where to get help

Emerson provides a variety of ways to reach your Product Support team to get the answers you need when you need them:

| Phone | Toll free 800.833.8314 (U.S. and Canada) |
|-------|--|
| | +1.512.832.3774 (Latin America) |
| | +63.2 702.1111 (Asia Pacific, Europe, and Middle East) |
| Email | Guardian.GSC@Emerson.com |
| Web | http://www.emerson.com/en-us/contact-us |

To search for documentation on AMS Machinery Manager, visit https://www.emerson.com/en-us/catalog/ams-ams-machinery-manager.

To view toll free numbers for specific countries, visit http://www.emerson.com/ technicalsupport.

1.4 Terms of use

Software License Agreement

LICENSOR PROVIDES THE SOFTWARE SOLELY ON THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT AND ON THE CONDITION THAT LICENSEE ACCEPTS AND COMPLIES WITH THEM. BY OPENING THE SOFTWARE PACKAGE, INDICATING ASSENT ELECTRONICALLY, OR DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, COPYING, OR USING THE SOFTWARE, THE LICENSEE AGREES TO ACCEPT THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT (THE "AGREEMENT") AND AGREE THAT THE LICENSEE IS LEGALLY BOUND BY ITS TERMS. IF LICENSEE IS A CORPORATION, GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION, OR OTHER LEGAL ENTITY, THEN THE INDIVIDUAL ACCEPTING THESE TERMS HEREBY REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT THEY HAVE THE RIGHT, POWER, AND AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF LICENSEE AND BIND LICENSEE TO THESE TERMS. IF LICENSEE DOES NOT AGREE WITH THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS, DO NOT CONTINUE DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, COPYING OR USING THE SOFTWARE AND RETURN THE SOFTWARE FOR A REFUND.

Fisher Rosemount Systems, Inc., an Emerson Automation Solutions company ("Emerson") is the licensor of the Software. As used in this Agreement, the term "Software" refers to software, firmware, and all related access keys, license management devices, documentation (e.g., manuals and specifications) and libraries as well as revisions or updates to the foregoing provided by Emerson or its distributor to Licensee. The term "Documentation" means user manuals or operating instructions provided by Emerson with the Software. "Proposal" means the applicable Emerson proposal describing the Software.

LICENSE

Subject to Licensee's compliance with this Agreement and payment of applicable fees, Emerson grants Licensee a non-transferable, non-sublicensable, non-exclusive limited license during the License Term to use the Software provided to Licensee solely: (a) for Licensee's internal business purpose, (b) in accordance with the Documentation, and (c) by and through its Authorized Users. Emerson may, from time to time, revise or update the Software and, in so doing, incurs no obligation to furnish such revisions or updates to Licensee, except as otherwise provided in a separate written agreement. The "License Term" means the period of time that Licensee is authorized to access the Software as specified in the Proposal. If the "License Term" is not defined in the Proposal, then the License Term will be twelve months.

RESTRICTIONS

Licensee may not exceed any limits applicable to Licensee's use of the Software (e.g., as may be identified in this license, the Product Terms, the applicable data sheet, the Proposal, or the Documentation (collectively, the "Product Descriptions")) nor use any features of the Software for which Licensee have not purchased a license. To the extent the Product Descriptions include a number of users, systems, tags, or other parameter, Licensee may not use more than the specified parameter (or, as applicable, use the Software in support of more than the specified parameter) without purchasing an additional license. Emerson may use technological and/or other measures to prevent unlicensed access to, or use of, the Software or its features, and Licensee acknowledges and agrees to the use of such measures, and that Licensee shall not actually, nor attempt to, remove, disable, circumvent, or otherwise create or implement any workaround to, any such copy protection or security features. LICENSEE MAY NOT USE OR COPY THE SOFTWARE EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THIS LICENSE OR THE PRODUCT TERMS. Licensee must reproduce and include the copyright notice on any copy Licensee is expressly permitted to make in the Product Terms. LICENSEE MAY NOT REVERSE ENGINEER, DECOMPILE, DECODE, OR OTHERWISE ATTEMPT TO DERIVE OR ACCESS THE SOURCE CODE OF THE SOFTWARE, MODIFY, TRANSLATE, ADAPT, OR CREATE DERIVATIVE WORKS OF THE SOFTWARE OR ANY COPY (PERMITTED ABOVE), IN WHOLE OR IN PART. This Agreement and the Software may only be transferred or assigned (by operation of law or otherwise) with Emerson's written consent and upon payment of applicable transfer fees. Unless otherwise expressly permitted in writing, Licensee may not use the Software to provide hosted services, subscription services, training services, consulting services, service bureau, time sharing, or rental use to third parties or otherwise provide the Software or extend the benefit of the Software to any third party other than an Authorized User that uses the Software for Licensee's benefit. Licensee may not use the Software in violation of any governmental law, regulation, or rule or use the Software for purposes of competitive analysis of the Software, the development of a competing software product or service, or any other purpose that is to the Licensor's commercial disadvantage. No license, express or implied, is granted under any intellectual property directly or indirectly owned by Emerson which does not specifically read on the Software as provided hereunder, nor shall any license, except the license specifically granted herein, be implied in law, implied in equity, or exist under the doctrine of patent exhaustion.

Responsibility for Use of Software

Licensee may permit subcontractors to access and use the Software solely (i) in compliance with the terms of this Agreement and (ii) for Licensee's benefit. Licensee shall ensure that all such users comply with the terms of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, under no circumstances may Licensee provide access to the Software to a competitor of Emerson. Licensee is responsible and liable for all uses of Licensee's instance(s) of the Software. Specifically, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Licensee is responsible and liable for all actions and failures to take required actions with respect to the Software by its authorized users or by any other person or entity to whom Licensee or an authorized user may provide access to or use of the Software.

SECURITY ASSESSMENTS

In the event Licensee wishes to assess the vulnerability of the Software (including conducting a penetration test or any other form of vulnerability assessment or test), Licensee agree to obtain Emerson's prior written consent. Emerson will not unreasonably withhold or unduly delay such consent, but Licensee agree that Emerson may require that: (i) Emerson participate in any such tests/assessments, (ii) receive the results of such tests/ assessments, and (iii) Licensee not publish, distribute, or otherwise make available the results (in whole or part) to any third party without the express written consent of Emerson. Emerson may further require that any such tests/assessments be conducted in accordance with and subject to a separate written agreement between Licensee and Emerson.

DIGITAL SIGNATURES

Emerson may attach or otherwise associate digital signatures to files of the Software to aid detection of subsequent modifications to such files. However, in attaching or associating such digital signatures, Emerson does not (i) guarantee that the Software or the files can be trusted, nor (ii) assume any liability or claim authorship with regard to third party files.

DATA PRIVACY AND USE

When Licensee downloads, installs or uses the Software, Emerson may use automatic means to collect information about Licensee's device and about its use of the Software. Licensee also may be required to provide certain information about Licensee or its users as a condition to downloading, installing or using the Software or certain of its features or functionality, and the Software may provide Licensee with opportunities to share information about Licensee or its users with others. Emerson may collect information, including but not limited to information relating to the manner or frequency of use of the Software. This includes data that Emerson collects as part of Emerson's services. Some of the data Emerson collects is relatively static, such as data about the product (for example, serial numbers and device IDs and the Emerson model and serial number), but other data is more dynamic, such as information about current and past product usage levels, information about abnormal product functioning, information about the status and location of products used with the Software and/or Licensee's device. Emerson collects this data from Licensee and the product and transmit it through Licensee's network and/or Internet services. Monitoring may continue until the Software is deleted or the services are cancelled or terminated. Note that if Licensee does not allow us to collect this information, Emerson may not be able to provide the full capabilities of products and services. All information Emerson collects through or in connection with this Software and the use of the Software in connection with Emerson products is subject to the Emerson privacy notice found at https://www.emerson.com/en-us/privacy-notice ("the Privacy Notice"). Emerson will collect, use and disclose Licensee's personal information and the personal information of its additional users as set out in that Privacy Notice, and Licensee and the additional users or third parties Licensee has granted access or control consent to us doing so. The Privacy Notice applies subject to requirements of local law. In the event of a conflict between the Privacy Notice and applicable data protection laws, the stricter obligation applies. Furthermore, the data that is generated and collected by the Software may be stored in a hosted environment at a location identified to Licensee in the documentation for the Software. Licensee is solely responsible for compliance with all applicable local, state and federal data sovereignty laws, regulations and restrictions as it relates to the movement of data generated and collected by the Software. Licensee agrees that Emerson may use all data that it collects or receives: (i) for purposes of supporting the Software, verifying compliance with the terms of this Agreement, enforcing Emerson's rights, or performing services for Licensee; and (ii) once aggregated with data received from other Emerson customers, for purposes of improving Emerson's products or for any other commercial purpose.

TITLE

Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Software are licensed and not sold. Licensee does not acquire any ownership interest in the Software under this Agreement, or any other rights thereto, other than the limited license expressly granted above. Emerson and its licensors reserve and shall retain their entire right, title, and interest in and to the Software and all intellectual property rights in the Software, except as expressly granted to the Licensee in this Agreement. Licensee's right to use the same is at all times subject to the terms and condition of this Agreement. Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Software is Emerson's confidential information and will not be disclosed by Licensee to any third party without Emerson's prior written consent.

TERM; SUSPENSION

The term of this Agreement shall be for the License Term unless terminated earlier as permitted below. Emerson may terminate this Agreement or suspend Licensee's access to the Software immediately upon written notice if Licensee breaches any material term or

condition of this Agreement or fails to pay amounts owed for the Software and fails to cure such breach or failure within thirty (30) days of a written notice from Emerson. Licensee may cease use of the Software at any time but may not terminate this Agreement prior to the end of the License Term. Upon expiration of the License Term or the earlier termination of this Agreement as permitted above, Licensee agrees to promptly (i) destroy the Software together with all copies in any form and confirm such destruction in writing to Emerson or (ii) return the Software and all copies to Emerson. Any termination of the Agreement shall not relieve Licensee of its obligation to pay, at the time of termination, the applicable license fees for the remainder of the License Term. All fees paid for the Software are non-refundable.

WARRANTY DISCLAIMER

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND AND EMERSON DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES, CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS, AND GUARANTEES WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW, USAGE OF TRADE, COURSE OF DEALING, COURSE OF PERFORMANCE, PRIOR ORAL OR WRITTEN STATEMENTS, OR OTHERWISE INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. EMERSON MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES ON BEHALF OF ITS LICENSORS. WITHOUT LIMITING THE FOREGOING, EMERSON DOES NOT WARRANT (I) THAT THE SOFTWARE WILL BE FREE FROM ANY INTERRUPTIONS, DELAYS, INACCURACIES, SERVER DOWN-TIME, ERRORS, OR OMISSIONS, (II) THE PERFORMANCE OR RESULTS LICENSEE MAY OBTAIN BY USING THE SOFTWARE, OR (III) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET LICENSEE'S REQUIREMENTS. NO REPRESENTATION OR OTHER AFFIRMATION OF FACT, INCLUDING STATEMENTS REGARDING CAPACITY, SUITABILITY FOR USE, OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE, NOT CONTAINED IN THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WARRANTY, CONDITION, REPRESENTATION, OR GUARANTY BY EMERSON. LICENSEE SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING ALL APPROPRIATE BACKUPS OF ITS DATA.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY INFRINGEMENT

Emerson will defend Licensee against any claim that the Software developed by Emerson infringes a third party's intellectual property right (including patent, copyright, design right and trademark) protectable under the laws of the country where the Software is first used (an "Intellectual Property Claim"). Emerson will only pay any final judgment or settlement entered into by Emerson resulting from the action. Should an Intellectual Property Claim arise, or if Emerson reasonably believes an Intellectual Property Claim will arise, then Emerson may, at its sole option and expense, provide a commercially reasonable alternative. This may include procuring for Licensee the right to continue using the Software or replacing them with a non-infringing item or changing them to become non-infringing or refunding their price. Emerson in writing that an Intellectual Property Claim has been threatened or filed; (b) allows Emerson complete control of the defense and settlement of the claim; and (c) gives all reasonable help and cooperation requested by Emerson for the defense.

Emerson will not be liable for infringement, and Licensee will indemnify Emerson, if the claim arises from any of the following: (i) Licensee's equipment, materials, specifications, designs, processes or other technical information; (ii) Software is used by Licensee in combination with other items not furnished by Emerson; or (iii) Licensee modifies or otherwise causes the Software to become infringing. THE INDEMNIFICATION RIGHTS OF

LICENSEE UNDER THIS SECTION 10 SHALL BE THE EXCLUSIVE REMEDY OF LICENSEE WITH RESPECT TO CLAIMS OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY INFRINGEMENT.

LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW AND NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ELSEWHERE: (I) IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AGGREGATE LIABILITY OF EMERSON AND ITS AFFILIATES EXCEED THE FEES PAID FOR THE SOFTWARE, IF THE LICENSE TERM IS PERPETUAL, OR THE AVERAGE ANNUAL FEES PAID FOR THE SOFTWARE, IF THE LICENSE TERM IS NOT PERPETUAL; (II) IN NO EVENT SHALL EMERSON OR ANY EMERSON AFFILIATE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES ARISING FROM A CYBER ATTACK OR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, SPECIAL, LOSS OF DATA, OR LOST PROFITS DAMAGES OF ANY KIND (INCLUDING ANY LOST REVENUE, PROFITS, SAVINGS, BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES, USE, OR GOODWILL) HOWEVER ARISING, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER SUCH DAMAGES ARE FORESEEABLE.

THE LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY ABOVE SHALL APPLY: (A) TO ALL CLAIMS IN THE AGGREGATE ARISING UNDER OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT; (B) REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY UNDER WHICH THE CLAIM ARISES, INCLUDING BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), INDEMNITY, STRICT LIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE; (C) REGARDLESS OF WHETHER EMERSON HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OR LIKELIHOOD OF SUCH DAMAGES; AND (D) REGARDLESS OF IF THE REMEDIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT FAIL OF THEIR ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THE LIMITATION OF LIABILITY IS AN AGGREGATE LIMIT AND WILL NOT BE INCREASED BY THE EXISTENCE OF MORE THAN ONE CLAIM.

THE DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES AND LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY CONTAINED IN THIS AGREEMENT ARE FUNDAMENTAL PARTS OF THE BASIS OF THE PARTIES' BARGAIN HEREUNDER, AND LICENSEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT SUCH PROVISIONS REPRESENT A REASONABLE ALLOCATION OF RISK. IF THE FOREGOING LIMITATION OF LIABILITY IS UNENFORCEABLE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, THEN EMERSON'S LIABILITY UNDER THIS LICENSE SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

GOVERNING LAW

This Agreement, and all matters concerning its construction, interpretation, performance or validity, shall be governed by the laws of the State of Missouri, excluding its conflict laws. Each Party shall institute and maintain any legal suit, action, or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement in the federal or state courts in each case located in the State of Missouri. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY: (A) CONSENTS AND SUBMITS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS; AND (B) WAIVES ANY OBJECTION TO THAT CHOICE OF FORUM BASED ON VENUE OR TO THE EFFECT THAT THE FORUM IS NOT CONVENIENT. The 1980 United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods does not apply to this Agreement.

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS

The Software, Documentation, and any related technical data included with, or contained in, such Software, and any products utilizing any such Software, Documentation, or technical data (collectively, "Regulated Products") may be subject to US export control laws and regulations, including the Export Administration Regulations and the International Traffic in Arms Regulations. The Customer shall not, and shall not permit any third parties to, directly or indirectly, export, reexport, or release any Regulated Products to any jurisdiction or country to which, or any party to whom, the export, reexport, or release of any Regulated Products is prohibited by applicable federal or foreign law, regulation, or rule. The Customer shall comply with all applicable federal and foreign laws, regulations, and rules, and complete all required undertakings (including obtaining any necessary export license or other governmental approval), prior to exporting or reexporting any Regulated Products.

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

The Software is commercial computer software, as such term is defined in 48 C.F.R. §2.101. Accordingly, if the Licensee is the US Government or any contractor therefor, Licensee shall receive only those rights with respect to the Software and Documentation as are granted to all other end users under license, in accordance with (a) 48 C.F.R. §227.7201 through 48 C.F.R. §227.7204, with respect to the Department of Defense and their contractors, or (b) 48 C.F.R. §12.212, with respect to all other US Government licensees and their contractors.

NUCLEAR APPLICATIONS

THE SOFTWARE IS NOT FOR USE IN ANY NUCLEAR AND RELATED APPLICATIONS. Licensee accepts the Software with the foregoing understanding and agree to indemnify and hold harmless Emerson from any claims, losses, suits, judgments and damages, including incidental and consequential damages, arising from such use, whether the cause of action be based in tort, contract or otherwise, including allegations that Emerson's liability is based on negligence or strict liability.

THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE

To the extent that a third-party owns any portion of the Software licensed under this Agreement, such third-party owner shall be a beneficiary of this Agreement and shall have the right to enforce its rights under this Agreement independently of Emerson. Any thirdparty Software, not licensed under this Agreement, shall be subject to third-party owner's applicable license agreement and registration requirement, and Licensee authorizes Emerson to provide its contact information, including company name, mailing address, telephone number, ship-to recipient address, and primary contact's name, mailing address, telephone number, and email address, to such third-party owner for the purposes of product registration, support, and compliance with applicable import and export control laws, regulations, orders, and requirements.

GEOGRAPHIC RESTRICTIONS

The Software is provided for use only within (a) the Republic of India, for Software which is delivered to Licensee in the Republic of India, (b) the People's Republic of China, for Software which is delivered to Licensee in the People's Republic of China, (c) Malaysia, for Software which is delivered to Licensee in Malaysia, or (d) the Republic of Indonesia, for Software which is delivered to Licensee in the Republic of Indonesia. If the Software is delivered to Licensee in the Republic of Indonesia. If the Software is delivered to Licensee in one of the foregoing countries, Licensee agree to use the Software only within the Republic of India, the People's Republic of China, Malaysia, or the Republic of Indonesia as applicable. If Licensee transfers the Software to any other country, this license is automatically terminated, and the transfer shall be void.

AUDIT

Licensee agree that Emerson may audit Licensee's facility and records to confirm compliance with the terms of this Agreement during the License Term and for two years thereafter. Emerson agrees to provide reasonable written notice prior to conducting such

an audit and agrees to conduct the audit during regular business hours without unreasonably interfering with Licensee's normal business operation. No more than one audit may be conducted in any twelve-month period unless Emerson reasonably and good faith believes that Licensee is in violation of the terms of this Agreement. The Licensee shall cooperate with Licensor's personnel conducting such audits and provide all reasonable access requested by the Licensor to records, systems, equipment, information, and personnel, including machine IDs, serial numbers, and related information.

ENTIRE AGREEMENT

LICENSEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT LICENSEE HAS READ THIS AGREEMENT, UNDERSTANDS IT, AND AGREES TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS AND CONDITIONS. LICENSEE FURTHER AGREES THAT IT IS THE COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES WHICH SUPERSEDES ANY PROPOSAL OR PRIOR AGREEMENT. ORAL OR WRITTEN, AND ANY OTHER COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN THE PARTIES RELATING TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT. This Agreement is for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and nothing herein, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer on any other person or entity any legal or equitable right, benefit, or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement. This Agreement may only be amended, modified, or supplemented by an agreement in writing signed by each party hereto. No waiver by any party of any of the provisions hereof shall be effective unless explicitly set forth in writing and signed by the party so waiving. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, no failure to exercise, or delay in exercising, any right, remedy, power, or privilege arising from this Agreement shall operate or be construed as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power, or privilege. If any term or provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other term or provision of this Agreement or invalidate or render unenforceable such term or provision in any other jurisdiction.

For purposes of this Agreement, (a) the words "include," "includes," and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation"; (b) the word "or" is not exclusive; and (c) the words "herein," "hereof," "hereby," "hereto," and "hereunder" refer to this Agreement as a whole. Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein: (x) to Sections, Annexes, Schedules, and Exhibits refer to the Sections of, and Annexes, Schedules, and Exhibits attached to, this Agreement; (y) to an agreement, instrument, or other document means such agreement, instrument, or other document means such agreement, instrument, or other document as amended, supplemented, and modified from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof and (z) to a statute means such statute as amended from time to time and includes any successor legislation thereto and any regulations promulgated thereunder. This Agreement shall be construed without regard to any presumption or rule requiring construction or interpretation against the party drafting an instrument or causing any instrument to be drafted.

The headings in this Agreement are for reference only and do not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

PRODUCT TERMS:

ADDITIONAL TERMS FOR AMS Machine Works Software: In no case may Licensee use AMS Machine Works Software for control of plant processes. You may make, install, and use a

reasonable number of copies of the Software solely for the purpose of facilitating your use of the Software.

2 Overview

AMS Machine Works combines predictive maintenance techniques with comprehensive analysis tools to provide easy and accurate assessment of the machinery health in your facility. AMS Machine Works brings together related data and prioritizes assets and alerts based on your configuration.

AMS Machine Works v1.7.5 includes support for AMS Asset Monitor, AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor, and the AMS 9420 Wireless Vibration Transmitter. The new Network Device Module streamlines the process of managing a complex monitoring infrastructure and also boosts performance.

AMS Machine Works provides a group of intuitive dashboards to help keep up with day-today activities and machinery health. AMS Machine Works continues to be part of the Plantweb[™] Digital Ecosystem offering additional applications and asset sources.

AMS Machine Works applications

Configuration and interaction with the software happens through these applications, which can be launched from a web browser:

- Asset Explorer initiate configuration, access, and manage assets in your plant. See: Asset Explorer
- Analysis Dashboard view the status of your machines, devices, and the software at a glance. See: Analysis Dashboard
- Network Device Module configure data sources, data collections, check device health, and handle store-on-alert functions. See: Network Device Module
- Event Viewer view system generated events. See: Event Viewer
- Machine Configuration configure monitored machines, map measurement locations to device channels. See: Machine Configuration
- Alerts configure the type of alert and the alert levels. See: Alerts
- **Machine Journal** create journal entries and collaborate on maintenance issues for your plant's machines. See: Machine Journal
- User Manager control and monitor access to various areas of the software. See: User Manager
- Vibration Analyzer analyze data from machines. Vibration Analyzer can be launched from a web browser, which will open the thick client application. However, the vibration analyzer thick client application will have to be installed in the client machine first. See: Vibration Analyzer

Essential system functions are performed by web services. These services may or may not have a user interface. Examples of services include processing measurement data and communicating with monitoring devices.

An OPC UA server is available for sending scalar data from AMS Machine Works to any OPC UA-compliant client system.

Assets

An asset is any physical component such as a device, machine, or equipment being monitored, or the logical representation of a physical asset.

In AMS Machine Works, assets are typically physical pieces of equipment, such as motors, fans, pumps, etc.

Agents

An agent collects data from devices. This includes data about the devices themselves and about the machines they are monitoring.

Examples of agents are the AMS Asset Monitor Agent, and the Emerson Wireless Gateway Agent. The Emerson Wireless Gateway Agent collects data from wireless vibration devices using a HART TCP connection to an Emerson Wireless Gateway.

2.1 AMS Machine Works Architecture

AMS Machine Works has three distinct architecture layers:



Figure 2-1: AMS Machine Works Architecture

- A. **AMS Machine Works Application Layer** This layer contains several web applications for data presentation, configuration, maintenance, security, and data integration. Connects to OPC UA Server.
- B. **AMS Machine Works Service Layer** This layer processes the vibration data for health, alerts, aggregation, and calculating derived measurements. Manages machine trains, monitors alerts, and asses the health of assets.
- C. **Network Device Module Layer** This layer connects to monitoring devices and collects vibration data. Native measurements, device health, and status information data is sent to the Core Module.

2.2 System Components

The system is comprised of many components, described in the table below. Refer to the System Guide for information about where the components are installed.

| Component | Description |
|---|--|
| AMS Machine Works Web Services | The AMS Machine Works Web Service provides the essential software components and interfaces to the Network Device Module, the Machine Configuration process, the Analysis Dashboard, and the Machine Journal. |
| | The AMS Machine Works Web Service also enables you to create machines in Asset Explorer, perform analysis in AMS Machine Works Vibration Analyzer, and log Journal Entries in Machine Journal. It obtains data from various other components, which can be installed on different servers. |
| Emerson Wireless Gateway Agent | The Emerson Wireless Gateway Agent brings data into AMS Machine Works from wireless devices such as the AMS 9420 Wireless Vibration Transmitter and AMS 9530 Wireless Vibration Monitor. |
| AMS Asset Monitor Agent | AMS Asset Monitor Agent enables you to bring data into AMS Machine Works from an AMS Asset Monitor. |
| AMS Machine Works Vibration Analyzer | The AMS Machine Works Vibration Analyzer enables complex analysis of vibration data with predictive analysis tools and a wide array of visualization options. |

Table 2-1: System components

3 Machine Configuration

You can set up monitored assets, and map monitoring assets to them, in AMS Machine Works through the **Machine Configuration** process.

3.1 Definition of a Machine Train

In AMS Machine Works, to create a machine you create a **Machine Train**. Just like an individual machine, a **Machine Train** is created by using templates for each **Component**.

Note

A **Machine Train** is made up of **Component** elements, which are also known as **Asset** elements. These terms are interchangeable in the context of AMS Machine Works.

Table 3-1: Definition of Machine Train Components

| Component | Definition |
|--------------|--|
| Driver | A Driver component provides the energy to perform some work, for example, a motor or a turbine. |
| Intermediate | An Intermediate component, such as a Gearbox , connects a Driver component and a Driven component. |
| Driven | A Driven component is typically performing some work, such as pumping. |
| Coupling | Between any two other components in a Machine Train there is always a Coupling. The default setting for a Coupling is Direct, and no configuration is necessary. Configurable options include: Right Angle, Chain, and Belt. See: Coupling Components |

Note

A Machine Train can only have one of each type of Component: Driver, Intermediate, and Driven.

The smallest Machine Train is made from just one Component, e.g., a Fan.

The largest **Machine Train** is made from five **Component** elements, e.g., from a **Motor**, a **Coupling**, a **Gearbox**, another **Coupling**, and a **Pump**.

Every type of **Component**, except for **Coupling** elements:

- Has a Library associated with it.
- Can have additional elements defined on it such as:
 - Bearing elements: which have their own Library as well.
 - Shaft elements: which can have a maximum of 9 Bearing elements per Shaft.

 Measurement Location elements: There are 2 standard positions, Inboard and Outboard, but you can define up to 14 more by using the Add Custom Position feature to reach a total of 16.

3.2 Initiate the Configuration Process

Prerequisites

To perform Step 3: Channel Mappings, some monitoring assets must first be configured. See: Network Device Module

To create a new Machine Train, use the Asset Explorer. See: Add a Machine Train

To edit an existing Machine Train, use the Analysis Dashboard, or the Asset Explorer.

Note

You can only configure one Machine Train at a time, but you can use Copy train to make copies of a Machine Train to populate your site with identical Machine Trains. See: Copy Machine Train

ACAUTION

Ensure that a **Machine Train** is properly configured before copying it. This will help you avoid replicating errors.

Procedure

- 1. Open the Asset Explorer via the App Switcher.
 - a) The Asset Explorer can also be launched by a desktop shortcut, or by a browser bookmark.
- 2. To add a Machine Train: Add a Machine Train
- 3. To edit a Machine Train: Edit a Machine Train
 - a) Alternatively you can initiate the process to edit a **Machine Train** via the **Machine Config** option available in the Analysis Dashboard Subheader Section.

3.3 Machine Configuration User Interface

Machine Configuration guides you through the process of creating the components of a **Machine Train**.

Figure 3-1: Machine Configuration navigation



- A. This is the Location where the new Machine Train will be created.
- B. Machine Train Details is the first step in the process, for selecting the machine components, and naming the Machine Train.
- C. **Machine Details** is the second step in the process, for adding information about the components.
- D. **Channel Mappings** is the third step in the process, for adding information about the location of sensors.
- E. **Summary** is the fourth step in the process, for reviewing and printing the configuration. Also, you can perform **Copy Train** and **Copy Alerts** actions.
- F. Previous is for navigating backwards in the configuration process.
- G. Next is for navigating forward in the configuration process.

Note

Next changes to Finish at the final step.

To navigate between steps, click **Previous**, or **Next**, or click on any step in the configuration progress indicator. You can only proceed to the next screen after completing all required information on the current screen. You can skip between any screens already completed. If you skip through the steps without configuring the details, the Machine Configuration application will supply default values.

Note

While Machine Configuration will allow you to accept default values for many fields, in order to perform thorough machine analysis, Emerson recommends that you provide as complete and accurate information about your machines as possible.

3.4

Step 1: Add Machine Train Details

In this step you define the basic structure of your Machine Train. A Machine Train can only have one of each type of component: Driver, Intermediate, and Driven. In between any two of these components the system automatically adds a Coupling component. See: Definition of a Machine Train

Note

At least one component must be selected to define a Machine Train.

Figure 3-2: Machine Train Details - Driver Component



Procedure

- 1. Required: Name: Enter a name in this field.
- 2. Optional: Description: Add a description of the Machine Train.
- 3. Optional: Driver Component, select a type of Driver from the dropdown list:
 - None (default): Select this if your Machine Train doesn't have a separate Driver Component.
 - Motor.
 - Turbine.

Figure 3-3: Machine Train Details - Intermediate Component



4. **Picture**: When you select a component an image with a generic representation of the component is automatically displayed in the grey box.

- 5. Optional: **Intermediate Component**, select a type of **Intermediate Component** from the dropdown list:
 - None (default): Select this if your Machine Train doesn't have a Gearbox Component.
 - Gearbox: Select this if your Machine Train has a Gearbox Component.

| ne Train Details 2. Machine Details 3. Channel Mappings 4. Summary | PREVIOUS |
|--|----------|
| Name * | |
| Colorado train #2 | |
| Description | |
| The second train in the Colorado plant | |
| Driver Component | |
| Motor | ~ |
| Intermediate Component | |
| Gearbox | ~ |
| Driven Component | |
| None | ~ |
| None | |
| Pump Fan | |
| Agitator | |
| Blower Centrifuge | 6 |
| Compressor | |
| Crusher Generator | |
| Generic | |
| Spindle | |
| vorven: Not Selected | |

- 6. Optional: **Driven Component**, select the type of **Driven Component** from the dropdown list.
 - None (default): Select this if your Machine Train doesn't have a Driven Component.
 - Pump, Fan, Agitator, Blower, Centrifuge, Compressor, Crusher, Generator, Spindle: If you have one of these devices, make the appropriate selection.
 - Generic: Select this if you have a Driven Component which isn't included in the list.
- 7. Click Next to proceed to Step 2: Add Machine Details.

3.5 Step 2: Add Machine Details

In this step, you can set design and performance parameters for every **Component**. You can configure the details for each of the components manually, or by using preconfigured machine component templates stored in a **Library**.

Procedure

1. Fill in the information for every **Component** in your **Machine Train**.

Note

Detailed information about every field is found in this chapter.

- 2. You can click on the **Previous** button at any time to go to the previous step.
- 3. Once you fill all of the required fields, you can click on the **Next** button, or directly on a **Step Name** at the top of the screen, to change steps.

3.5.1 Using Libraries

Every type of **Component**, except for **Coupling** elements, has a **Library** associated with it. **Bearing** elements also have a **Library**.

Each Library is configured to accept parameters which are relevant to that type of element. Two element types, **Motor** components, and **Bearing** elements, have predefined entries in their Library.

Motor Library

The **Motor Library** has predefined entries for a wide range of manufacturers and models. You can search in the **Motor Library** for a specific **Motor**, see Search the Motor Library. If you do not find an exact match, you can edit or create your own **Motor** definitions, see Add a Motor to the Library.

Search the Motor Library

AMS Machine Works has a predefined Library of Motor components. You can search this Library by Manufacturer and Model and select a definition for the Motor in your Machine Train.

Figure 3-5: Motor Library

| | | | Machine Details | × |
|------|---------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Δ | Manufa | octurer | Model | |
| A | Search | n manufacturer Q | Search model C | |
| | Add | Manufacturer | Model | Remove |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL 500 2 | × |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL350 4 | × |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL450 6 | × |
| в —— | ++ | GE | GE 5011LL450 6 | × • E |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL450 6 | × |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL500 6 | × |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL500 6 | × |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL500 6 | × |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL600 6 | × |
| | + | GE | GE 5011LL600 6 | × |
| с — | Total n | umber of results: 14106 | « 1 2 3 4 5 6 | 7 8 9 10 » F |
| | | | | Close |

- A. Manufacturer Search by manufacturer name.
- B. + Click plus to use this definition for the **Motor** component.
- C. The total number of results which match your search parameters, or the total number of possible items if there are no search terms entered.
- D. Model Search by model name.
- E. X Click X to **Remove** this definition from the **Motor Component Library**. You can only delete user defined **Motor** components.

Note

Do not click **X** unless you are sure you want **Remove** a definition. There is no undo function, or confirmation dialog, for the **Remove** function.

F. List of pages of results.

See also: Add a Motor to the Library

Add a Motor to the Library

Adding a **Motor** to the **Library** is similar to adding any other item to the **Library**. The most important points to take into consideration are:

- Double check your configuration.
- Make sure that your combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information are unique, so you do not accidentally overwrite a previously configured item.

In the bottom right corner of the **Machine Details** screen for the **Motor** is the **Save to Library** button.

Note

This button is in a similar position for all **Component** types except for:

• Coupling elements. See: Coupling Components

Bearing elements. See: Add a Bearing to the Library

Figure 3-6: Save to Library Button

H Save To Library

Click the **Save to Library** button to save the configuration to the **Library**.

Note

If the combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information are not unique then the results of the operation can be unpredictable.

Bearing Library

The **Bearing Library** has predefined entries for a wide range of manufacturers and models. You can search in the **Bearing Library** for a specific **Bearing**, see Add a Bearing. If you do not find an exact match, you can edit or create your own **Bearing** definitions, see Add a Bearing to the Library.

Add a Bearing

Any **Component** in AMS Machine Works which has a **Shaft** can have a **Bearing** added to that **Shaft**. Each **Shaft** can have a maximum of 9 **Bearing** elements.

Figure 3-7: Add Bearing button in the Machine Parts Section

| hine Train Details | 2. Machine Details 3. Channel Mappings | 4. Summary | PREVIOUS | 4EXT |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| | Name * | Description | Speed (RPM) | |
| | Motor #1 | Component Description | 1190 | |
| | Manufacturer | Model | | |
| | EM | EM 5418V 2250 6 | Q Search Library | |
| | ▼ Motor Information | | | |
| | Orientation | | | |
| Add Custom Position | Horizontal | ~ | | |
| | Motor Type * | | | |
| | AC Induction | ~ | | |
| | Rated Speed (RPM) | Power (HP) | | |
| -1 | 1190 | 2250 | | |
| | Variable Frequency | Number of Poles | Number of Rotor Bars | Number of Stator Slots |
| | Yes | ♥ 6 | 86 | 108 |
| | Frame Size | Rated Voltage (Volts) | Full Load Current (Amps) | |
| | 0 | 4000 | 100 | |
| | | | | |
| | Motor Parts | | | |
| | Shaft Name | | | |
| | A Motor Shaft #1 | | | |
| | Bearing (0) | | | |
| Add Custom Position | B-+Add Bearing | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

- A. Shaft Name (Required) A 60 character alphanumeric field for the name of the shaft with a default value, "Motor Shaft #" along with the number of the Shaft element. (e.g., "Motor Shaft # 1")
- B. Add Bearing button Click the + button to open the Add Bearing window.



- A. **Manufacturer** Enables the user to search for a **Bearing** by manufacturer. Enter a search phase, and then either click on the loupe icon, or press the enter key on your keyboard to search.
- B. **Identifier** Enables the user to search for a **Bearing** by model. Enter a search phase, and then either click on the loupe icon, or press the enter key on your keyboard to search.
- C. **Bearing Type** A dropdown list to filter the results with choices for **Antifriction**, **Sleeve**, and **Unknown**.
- D. + icon Click plus, '+', to add this type of **Bearing** to the **Shaft**. You can perform multiple actions without needing to close and reopen this window.
- E. Show Details button Click this triangle to display the detailed parameters of this Bearing definition. This data is read only, to create a custom Bearing press the button marked 'G' on this image, Create Custom Bearing.
- F. X button Click this button to delete a previously defined custom Library entry.
- G. **Create Custom Bearing** button Click this button to begin the custom bearing configuration process. See: Add a Bearing to the Library
- H. Close button Click this to close the Bearing Library.

The following image shows **Precalculated Data** and **Physical Data** parameters that are shown when you click the **Show Details** triangle. (The **Show Details** triangle is shown in position 'E' in the image above.)

| Nanufacturer | | | Identifier | | | Bearing Type | | |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------|--|
| SKF Q | | Search for bearing model Q | | Q | Antifriction | | ~ | |
| Add | Manufacturer | | | Identifier | | | Remove | |
| + | ► SKF | | | 8 | | | × | |
| + | ► SKF | | | 126 | | | × | |
| + | ▶ SKF | | | 127 | | | × | |
| + | ▼SKF | | | 129 | | | × | |
| Precal | culated Data | | | Physical Data | | | | |
| FTF: | | 0.386666656 | | Number of Balls: | 9 | | | |
| BPFI: | | 5.52 | | Ball Diameter (mm): | 0 | | | |
| BPFC |): | 3.48 | | Pitch Diameter (mm): | 0 | | | |
| BSF: | | 2.05 | | Contact Angle: | 0 | | | |
| + | ▶ SKF | | | 135 | | | × | |
| + | ► SKF | | | 206 | | | × | |
| + | ► SKF | | | 206 | | | × | |
| _ | ► SKE | | | 207 | | | * | |

Figure 3-9: Add Bearing Window - Show Details

For more information about the meanings and possible values of the **Precalculated Data** and **Physical Data** see: Add a Bearing to the Library.

Figure 3-10: List of Defined Bearings



- *A.* Number of defined bearings This displays how many **Bearing** elements are mounted on the specific shaft. The maximum is 9.
- B. Bearing Identifier This is the model number or name of this Bearing.
- C. Lubrication Type A dropdown list, with Grease and Oil options.
- D. **Bearing Type** A read only field which displays information that comes from the **Library**, or the **Create Custom Bearing** process.
- E. Location A dropdown list with three kinds of locations to choose from: Inboard, Outboard, and Custom. If the user selects Custom from the list, the Custom Bearing Position creator will be opened. See: Add or Remove a Custom Position
- *F. X* button Click 'X' to remove this *Bearing*.
- G. Save to Library button This button operates on the Library for the Component, not the Bearing. To create a custom Bearing see: Add a Bearing to the Library

Add a Bearing to the Library

If you cannot find an exact match in the **Bearing Library**, you can edit or create your own **Bearing** definition.

Note

It is important to be as precise as possible with your information when you create a custom **Bearing** definition. Take care not to reuse existing **Manufacturer** and **Bearing Identifier** information combinations, as this could result in confusion and error.

To begin the **Create Custom Bearing** process, start by adding a **Bearing** to a **Shaft**. (See: Add a Bearing) In the **Add Bearing** window click **Create Custom Bearing**.

The Add Bearing window will then display the following Add Custom Bearing mode.



- A. Manufacturer (Required) The name of the manufacturer.
- B. **Bearing Identifier** (Required) The id number for your bearing. This number does not need to be unique; the system allows the creation of two bearings with the same identifier but with different manufacturer names.

Note

The combination of the Manufacturer name and Bearing Identifier must be unique.

- C. **Bearing Type** (Optional) A dropdown list with **Antifriction** as the default value. The other options are **Sleeve** and **Unknown**. Fields D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, and L are only shown when **Antifriction** is selected.
- D. FTF (Fundamental Train Frequency) (Optional) The default value is 0. This field accepts decimal numeric values between 0 and 1.
- E. **BPFI** (Ball Pass Frequency Inner) (Optional) The default value 0. This field accepts decimal numeric values between 0 and 999.
- F. **BPFO** (Ball Pass Frequency Outer) (Optional) The default value 0. This field accepts decimal numeric values between 0 and 999.
- G. **BSF** (Ball Spin Frequency) (Optional) The default value 0. This field accepts decimal numeric values between 0 and 99999.
- H. Number of Balls (Optional) The default value 0. This field accepts decimal numeric values between 0 and 999.
- I. **Ball Diameter (mm)** (Optional) The default value 0. This field accepts decimal numeric values between 0 and 9999.
- J. **Pitch Diameter (mm)** (Optional) The default value 0. This field accepts decimal numeric values between 0 and 9999.
- *K.* **Contact Angle** (Optional) The default value 0. This field accepts decimal numeric values between 0 and 90.
- L. Angle In Degrees? (Optional) This checkbox is checked by default.
- M. Save button Click this button to save your custom Bearing in the Bearing Library.

N. Cancel button – Click this button to exit without saving your changes.

Other Libraries

Every **Component** type in AMS Machine Works has a **Library** associated with it. There are two exceptions to this rule:

- **Coupling** elements, do not have an associated **Library**.
- Bearing elements, have an associated Library. See: Bearing Library

Search a Library

In the top section of the basic description of every **Component** there is a **Search Library** button.

Click Search Library button to open the Machine Details window.



Figure 3-13: Machine Details Library

- A. Manufacturer Search by manufacturer name.
- B. + Click plus to use this definition for the component.
- C. The total number of results which match your search parameters, or the total number of possible items if there are no search terms entered.
- D. Model Search by model name.
- *E. X* Click X to *Remove* this definition from the component *Library*.

Note

Do not click **X** unless you are sure you want **Remove** a definition. There is no undo function, or confirmation dialog, for the **Remove** function.

F. List of pages of results.

Add an Item to a Library

Adding any item to a **Library** is similar to adding a **Motor** to the **Library**. The most important points to take into consideration are:

- Double check your configuration.
- Make sure that your combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information are unique, so you do not accidentally overwrite a previously configured item.

In the bottom right corner of the **Machine Details** screen for any **Component** is the **Save to Library** button.
This button is in a similar position for all **Component** types except for:

- Coupling elements. See: Coupling Components
- Bearing elements. See: Add a Bearing to the Library

Figure 3-14: Save to Library Button

H Save To Library

Click the Save to Library button to save the configuration to the Library.

Note

```
If the combination of Manufacturer and Model information are not unique then the results of the operation can be unpredictable.
```

3.5.2 Add or Remove a Custom Position

For Driver, Intermediate, and Driven components the user can define an additional Measurement Location by clicking the Add Custom Position button under the component icon. The system allows you to define a maximum of 14 custom positions. Previously defined custom positions can be deleted through the same process. The two system-defined default locations, Inboard and Outboard, cannot be deleted.



Figure 3-15: Add Custom Position

- A. Add Custom Position button Opens the Custom Bearing Position window.
- B. Sketch Click somewhere on the sketch to add a custom position.
- C. **New Custom Position Name** This required field must have a name from one to 30 characters long which is unique within the context of the component.
- D. Save Position button Click this to save the custom position.
- *E.* **Close** Click this button, or the 'X' in the top right corner, to close the window without saving the changes.

| | Custom Bearing Position | × |
|---------------------|--|---------------------|
| • | POSITIONS Cancel Delete Position | |
| Add Custom Position | New Custom Position Name | |
| | | Save Position Close |
| | Custom Bearing Position | × |
| | POSITIONS | |
| | Add Position Cancel Deleting: Additional Custom Posi | tion |
| | Are you sure you want to delete Addi Position? D-Ves No+E Selected Custom Position Name Additional Custom Position | E E G |
| | | Save Position Close |

Figure 3-16: Remove Custom Position

- A. Add Custom Position button Opens the 'Custom Bearing Position' window.
- B. Delete Position Chose this option to open the 'delete' mode.
- C. Sketch Click on a custom position on the sketch to delete it.
- D. Yes button Confirm that you want to delete the selected custom position.
- E. No button Cancel the removal process.
- *F.* **Save Position** button Save your changes.
- *G.* **Close** Click this button, or the 'X' in the top right corner, to close the window without saving the changes.

3.5.3 Coupling Components

Between any two **Component** elements AMS Machine Works automatically adds a **Coupling** component. By default, the **Coupling Type** is configured as **Direct** and does not affect the output shaft speed. **Coupling** components do not have a **Library** associated with them to store custom configurations.

The **Coupling Type** is represented by the following icons.

Figure 3-17: Coupling Components - Icons



- Left icon: Direct
- Middle icon: Belt or Chain
- Right icon: Right Angle



- A. **Name** the name of the **Coupling** component. This is a required field with a default value of, "Coupling #1", and a maximum length of 60 characters.
- B. **Description** additional information about the **Coupling** component. This optional field has a maximum length of 255 characters.
- C. **Coupling Type** the type of coupling. This field is a drop-down list with **Direct** as a default value, with options for **Belt**, **Right Angle**, or **Chain**.
- D. If **Coupling Type = Belt: Input Shaft Sheave Diameter (mm)** This optional field accepts decimal numeric values less than or equal to 100000.
- E. If **Coupling Type = Belt: Output Shaft Sheave Diameter (mm)** This optional field accepts decimal numeric values less than or equal to 100000.
- F. If Coupling Type = Belt: Belt Length (mm) – This optional field accepts decimal numeric values less than or equal to 100000, but greater than the minimal belt length X. X = π (d1+d2)/2+d1+d2 Where d1 is the Input Shaft Sheave Diameter, and d2 is the Output Shaft Sheave Diameter.
- G. If **Coupling Type = Right Angle: Input Shaft Number of Teeth** This is a required field which accepts positive whole numbers from 1 to 100000.
- H. If **Coupling Type = Right Angle: Output Shaft Number of Teeth** This is a required field which accepts positive whole numbers from 1 to 100000.
- *I.* If **Coupling Type = Chain: Input Shaft Sprocket Diameter (mm)** This optional field accepts decimal numeric values less than or equal to 100000.
- J. If **Coupling Type = Chain: Output Shaft Sprocket Diameter (mm)** This optional field accepts decimal numeric values less than or equal to 100000.
- K. If Coupling Type = Chain: Chain Length (mm) -

This optional field accepts decimal numeric values less than or equal to 100000, but greater than the minimal belt length X.

 $X = \pi (d1+d2)/2+d1+d2$ Where d1 is the **Input Shaft Sprocket Diameter**, and d2 is the **Output Shaft Sprocket Diameter**.

3.5.4 Driver Components

A **Machine Train** in AMS Machine Works can have **Driver Component**. There are two kinds of **Driver Component** to choose from:

- Motor components. See: Motor Components
- Turbine components. See: Turbine Components

See: Definition of a Machine Train

Motor Components

AMS Machine Works has a predefined **Library** of **Motor** components. These definitions can be used to load a configuration for your **Motor**. If none of these configurations meet your specific needs, you can fill in your own custom configuration. Your custom configurations can be saved to the **Library** for future use. See: Add a Motor to the Library

Basic Information



Figure 3-19: Driver Component Basic information

 Name – (Required) The default name is the asset type, #, and the number of this type of asset (for example Motor#1). This is editable if the Machine Train has not been saved. Once saved, you can only edit this information in the Asset Explorer. See: Renaming Locations, Machine Trains, and Assets

- 2. **Description** You have the option to add a custom description of the asset. This is editable if the **Machine Train** has not been saved. Once saved, you can only edit this information in the **Asset Explorer**. See: Properties pane
- 3. **Speed (RPM)** You can edit this field at any time. The field has a default value of 3600, and accepts integer values from 1 to 120000. When you select a **Model** from the **Library** this value is overridden.
- 4. **Manufacturer** You can edit this field at any time. When you select a **Model** from the **Library** this value is overridden.
- 5. **Model** You can edit this field at any time. When you select a **Model** from the Library this value is overridden.
- 6. **Search Library** button Click this button to open the component library. See: Search the Motor Library

Motor Information

This section details the various fields and settings for **Motor** components.

Figure 3-20: Motor Information



- A. **Orientation** The system allows selection orientation for the component. There are two options available **Horizontal**, and **Vertical**. When you change the orientation, the graphical representation of the **Component** also rotates.
- B. Motor Type This dropdown list contains every type of motor:
 - AC Induction
 - Synchronous
 - DC
 - Hydraulic
 - Others

The system displays additional parameters related to the **Motor Type** that is selected.

- C. **Rated Speed (RPM)** This user editable field is automatically filled in from the **Library** when you select a **Manufacturer** and **Model**. This field accepts whole number values from 1 to 120000.
- D. Power (HP) This user editable field is automatically filled in from the Library when you select a Manufacturer and Model. This field accepts whole number values from 0 to 50000.
- E. Variable Frequency This user editable field is only displayed for AC Induction motors. This dropdown list contains two values, Yes and No. This field is automatically filled in from the Library when you select a Manufacturer and Model.
- F. Number of Poles This user editable field is only displayed for AC Induction motors. This field is automatically filled in from the Library when you select a Manufacturer and Model. This field accepts whole number values from 0 to 48.

- G. Number of Rotor Bars This user editable field is only displayed for AC Induction motors. This field is automatically filled in from the Library when you select a Manufacturer and Model. This field accepts whole number values from 0 to 500.
- H. Number of Stator Slots This user editable field is only displayed for AC Induction motors. This field is automatically filled in from the Library when you select a Manufacturer and Model. This field accepts whole number values from 0 to 501.
- Frame Size (Optional) This user editable field is automatically filled in from the Library when you select a Manufacturer and Model. This alphanumeric field can be empty and does not have a character limit.
- J. Rated Voltage (Volts) (Optional) This user editable field is automatically filled in from the Library when you select a Manufacturer and Model. This field accepts whole number values less than or equal to 20000.
- K. **Full Load Current (Amps)** (Optional) This user editable field accepts whole number values less than or equal to 1000. By default, this field is empty.

Figure 3-21: Motor Orientation

| | Name * Motor #1 Manufacturer EM | | Name * Motor #1 Manufacturer EM |
|---------------------|--|---------------------|--|
| Ē | ▼ Motor Information | W | ▼ Motor Information |
| Add Custom Position | Orientation Horizontal | Add Custom Position | Orientation Vertical |

In AMS Machine Works a **Motor** can be configured in either a **Horizontal** or **Vertical** orientation.

Motor Parts

After that you enter the motor parameters, you can configure the parts that make up the **Motor**. You can add a maximum of 9 bearings from the **Library**.

| Figure | 3-22: | Add a | Bearing | to the | Motor Parts |
|--------|-------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|
| ingaic | J | / laa a | Dearing | co circ | |

| chine Train Details 🔰 2 | 3. Channel Mappings | 4. Summary | PREVIOUS | NEXT |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| | Name * | Description | Speed (RPM) | |
| | Motor #1 | Component Description | 1190 | |
| | Manufacturer | Model | | |
| | EM | EM 5418V 2250 6 | Q Search Library | |
| | ▼ Motor Information | | | |
| | Orientation | | | |
| Add Custom Position | Horizontal | ~ | | |
| | Motor Type * | | | |
| 1 | AC Induction | ~ | | |
| - 187 - A | Rated Speed (RPM) | Power (HP) | | |
| | 1190 | 2250 | | |
| | Variable Frequency | Number of Poles | Number of Rotor Bars | Number of Stator Slots |
| | Yes | ✓ | 86 | 108 |
| | Frame Size | Rated Voltage (Volts) | Full Load Current (Amps) | |
| | 0 | 4000 | 100 | |
| | | | | |
| | Motor Parts | | | |
| | Shaft Name | | | |
| | Motor Shaft #1 | | | |
| | Bearing (0) | | | |
| Add Custom Position | B-+Add Bearing | | | |
| | | | | |

- A. **Shaft Name** This a required field, with a 60 character limit, to name the shaft. It is prefilled with the default name, "Motor Shaft #1".
- B. Add Bearing button Click the + button to display the Add Bearing window. See: Add a Bearing

Turbine Components

AMS Machine Works can have a **Turbine** as a **Driver Component**. There is no predefined **Library** of **Turbine** components, but you can create your own custom configurations.

To look for a custom configuration of a **Turbine** click **Search Library**. See: Search a Library

Figure 3-23: Turbine Configuration

| | Name * | Description | Speed (RPM) | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------------|
| | Turbine #1 | Component Description | 3600 | |
| | Manufacturer | Model | Q Search Library | |
| | | | | |
| | ▼ Turbine Information | | | |
| Add Custom Position | Orientation | | | |
| | Horizontal | ~ | | |
| | ▼ Turbine Parts | | | |
| | Shaft Name | | | |
| | Shaft #1 | | | |
| | Bearing_(Q) | | | |
| | +Add Bearing | | | |
| | | | | B Save To Libr |
| | | | | 1100101000 |
| | | | | |

Q Add Custom Position

- Name "Turbine #1" (Default)
- Speed (RPM) 3600 (Default) This field accepts values from 1 to 120000.
- Orientation You can select Horizontal (Default), or Vertical.
- Shaft Name "Shaft #1" (Default)

For a Turbine you can add optional information:

- Add or Remove a Custom Position
- Add a Bearing

Once you have configured a **Turbine** you can click **Save To Library**.

For more information see: Add an Item to a Library.

3.5.5 Intermediate Components

AMS Machine Works supports only one kind of **Intermediate Component**, a **Gearbox**. During this step, the user can enter basic information about the gearbox, or load the basic information from a user created library of **Gearbox** components. The user then has a choice:

- 1. (Default) 'I wish to only specify the output ratio speed' See: Gearbox Configuration — Set Output Ratio
- 2. 'I wish to define the gearbox parts' See: Gearbox Configuration Define Gearbox Parts

In either case the user can define gearbox parts such as a Shaft, or a Bearing.

Figure 3-24: Figure 17: Machine Details - Gearbox Information



- A. Name (Required) This alphanumeric field has a maximum length 60 characters, and a default value of "Gearbox # 1".
- B. **Description** (Optional) This alphanumeric field has a maximum length of 255 characters.
- C. **Manufacturer** (Optional) This alphanumeric field is filled according to the user's selection in the **Library**.

Note

If you are creating a new **Gearbox** definition this field is required. See: Add an Item to a Library

D. **Model** — (Optional) This alphanumeric field is filled according to the user's selection in the **Library**.

Note

If you are creating a new **Gearbox** definition this field is required. See: Add an Item to a Library

- E. Search Library button Click this button to open the Library. See: Search a Library
- F. **Orientation** The component can have either a **Horizontal** or a **Vertical** orientation. The graphical representation of the component will reflect its orientation.
- G. I wish to define the gearbox parts radio button This option allows you to define and configure all the gearbox parts manually. When this radio button is selected, more options are visible in the gearbox parts section.

Note

This option is not recommended due to the potential for error during the gearbox configuration process.

H. I wish to only specify the output ratio speed radio button — This is the default option, and it is highly recommended because it allows you to set the value of the ratio directly rather than go through the complex process of defining all the parameters of a gearbox's parts.

Note

It is strongly recommended that the user should use this default option.

1. **Ratio** — This field is mandatory, but it is only editable when the 'I wish to only specify the output ratio speed' radio button is checked. This field accepts decimal values greater than or equal to 0.01 and less than or equal to 100.

Gearbox Configuration – Set Output Ratio

During this step, the user can define the number of shafts and bearings. This section is valid only when the user selected the 'I wish to only specify the output ratio speed' radio button in the previous step.

The default configuration has two shafts, and the user can add a third shaft. Each shaft can have up to nine bearings.

Figure 3-25: Gearbox Configuration — Set Output Ratio



- A. Add Shaft button By default a Gearbox has 2 shafts, but you can define one more.
- B. Shaft Name (Required) The user can define the name of the shaft. The system's default value is "Gearbox Shaft #1".
- C. **Bearing Count** This number displays how many **Bearing** elements are mounted on this shaft. Values can range from 0 to 9.
- D. + Add Bearing button when the user clicks this button the bearings library is displayed. See: Add a Bearing
- E. Remove Shaft button If you currently have three shafts defined you can remove one.
- *F. Bearing Name The name of the chosen bearing.*
- G. Lubrication Type dropdown list with a choice between Grease and Oil.
- H. Bearing Type a non-editable field displaying information that comes from your selection in the Bearing Library, or from the Create Custom Bearing process. See: Add a Bearing to the Library
- I. Location A dropdown list where the user can select between three types of Measurement Location:
 - A. Outboard
 - B. Inboard
 - C. **Custom** When the user selects **Custom** from this list the **Custom Bearing Position** creator is opened. See: Add or Remove a Custom Position
- J. Save To Library button When the user clicks this button the current parameters of the asset are saved. See: Add an Item to a Library
- K. X Remove Bearing button Remove this bearing.

Gearbox Configuration – Define Gearbox Parts

During this step the user can define how many **Shaft**, **Bearing**, and **Gear** elements the **Gearbox** has. To begin this configuration the user must select 'I wish to define the gearbox parts' radio button shown here: Intermediate Components.

Note

This process is complex and has many interacting variables. It is strongly recommended that the Gearbox Configuration — Set Output Ratio process should be used instead.

| Figur | e 3-26 | : Define | Gearbox | Parts |
|-------|--------|----------|---------|-------|
| Ilyul | E J-20 | ·Denne | UCAIDUA | ιαιισ |

| A — | Ratio 0.1 | | | |
|------------|--|-----------------|-----|-----|
| | ✓ Gearbox Parts | | | |
| в — С — | +Add Shaft Shaft Name Gearbox Shaft #1 | | | |
| D — | Gear (1) Bearing (0) +Add Gear | | | – J |
| | Gear Name | Number of Teeth | | |
| Е — | Gearbox Gear #1 | 100 | ÷ × | |
| | Shaft Name | | | |
| _ | Gearbox Shaft #2 | | | |
| F — | <u>Gear (1)</u> <u>Bearing (0)</u> | | | |
| | ∔ Add Gear | | | - κ |
| | Gear Name | Number of Teeth | | |
| | Gearbox Gear #1 | 10 | × | |
| | Shaft Name | | | |
| - | Gearbox Shaft #3 | × | | |
| G — | Cear (1) Bearing (0) | | | |
| | ➡Add Gear | | | |
| | Gear Name | Number of Teeth | | |
| | Gearbox Gear #1 | 10 | × | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | н | 1 | |
| | | 11 | | |

- A. **Ratio** This is calculated based on the number of teeth on the **Input Shaft** divided by the number of teeth on the **Output Shaft**. (e.g., 10/100 = 0.1)
- B. Add Shaft button By default a Gearbox has 2 shafts, but you can define one more.
- C. **Shaft Name** The default name is 'Gearbox Shaft #' followed by 1,2, or 3. This is a required field.
- D. Add Gear button A Gearbox must have at least one Gear on each shaft. It is not recommended, but you can add up to 9 Gear elements per shaft.

The maximum recommended configuration of **Gear** elements in a **Gearbox** is four (4).

- E. Gear Name The default value is equal to 'Gearbox Gear #' followed by a number. This is a required field.
- F. The number of Gear elements on this specific shaft.
- G. Bearing tab Click on this tab to see the list of Bearing elements and to Add a Bearing.

- H. Number of Teeth The default value is 10. This value of this field must be a whole number greater than or equal to 10. The maximum value of this field is 2000. The Ratio is calculated and updated according to these fields.
- *I.* X button Click the "X" to remove the **Gear**, **Shaft**, or **Bearing** associated with the button.
- J. Output Shaft Recommended configuration: One Gear element.
- K. Intermediary Shaft (Optional) Recommended configuration: Two Gear elements.

If you are using an **Intermediary Shaft**, it must have two gears. The gear in the first position meshes with the **Gear** on the **Output Shaft**, and the **Gear** in the second position meshes with the **Input Shaft**.

Check the automatically calculated **Ratio** marked as 'A' on the figure above to ensure that the configuration is correct.

L. Input Shaft – Recommended configuration: One Gear element.

3.5.6 Driven Components

In AMS Machine Works there are the following types of **Driven Component**:

- Pump See: Pump Components
- Fan See: Fan Components
- Other Driven Components These Driven Components share a similar configuration template.
 - Agitator See: Other Driven Components
 - Blower See: Other Driven Components
 - Centrifuge See: Other Driven Components
 - Compressor See: Other Driven Components
 - Crusher See: Other Driven Components
 - Generator See: Other Driven Components
 - Spindle See: Other Driven Components
 - Generic See: Other Driven Components

Note

Use a **Generic Driven Component** if you do not see the specific type of equipment you want to configure in this list.

Pump Components

For a **Pump Component** the user can enter and configure basic information about the **Pump** such as its **Speed (RPM)**, **Orientation**, and **Rotor Support Type**.

Further details can be recorded such as how many Stage or Bearing elements it has.

You can use a combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information to search for a particular configuration in the **Library**, or to save the current configuration to the **Library**.

- Search a Library
- Add an Item to a Library

Figure 3-27: Pump Configuration



- A. Name (Required) This alphanumeric field contains the name of the Pump, and has a default value of "Pump #1".
- B. **Description** (Optional) This alphanumeric field can contain additional information about the asset.
- C. **Speed (RPM)** (Required) For a full 5 element **Machine Train** this field is calculated based on the configuration of previous elements in the **Machine Train**.

Note

For other **Machine Train** configurations, the **Driven** component has either a calculated value, or a default value of 3600. This field is editable and accepts whole numbers from 1 to 120000.

- D. **Manufacturer** (Optional) This field is filled when you do a **Library** search. It is also used to define a new entry in the **Library**.
- E. **Model** (Optional) This field is filled when you do a **Library** search. It is also used to define a new entry in the **Library**.
- F. Search Library Click this button to begin a search of the Library for this Component. See: Search a Library
- G. Orientation (Optional) This field is a dropdown list with a choice between:
 - A. Horizontal (Default)
 - B. Vertical

The icon representing the **Component** changes its orientation to reflect the selection.

- H. Rotor Support Type This field is a dropdown list with a choice between:
 - A. Center (Default)
 - B. Over Hung
- I. Shaft Name (Required) This alphanumeric field has a default value of "Pump Shaft".
- J. **Stage Tab** Contains a list of every defined **Stage**. There can be from 0 to 20 **Stage** elements.

Click on the **Bearing Tab** to the right of the **Stage Tab** to see the list of **Bearing** elements and to Add a Bearing.

- K. Add Stage button Click this button to add a Stage. (Maximum: 20)
- L. **Stage Name** (Required) This alphanumeric field contains the name of the **Stage**, and has a default value of "Pump Stage #" and a number.
- M. Number of Impeller Vanes (Required) This field accepts a whole number from 0 (default) to 100.
- N. Number of Diffuser Vanes (Required) This field accepts a whole number from 0 (default) to 100.
- O. X button Click to remove a Stage.

Note

If the **Bearing Tab** open, this button will remove a **Bearing**.

P. Save to Library button – When the user clicks this button, the configuration is saved to the Library. See: Add an Item to a Library

Note

If this combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information for that **Component** are in use, then you will overwrite the previous definition in the **Library**.

Fan Components

For a **Fan Component** the user can enter and configure basic information about the **Fan** such as its **Speed (RPM)**, **Orientation**, and **Rotor Support Type**.

Further details can be recorded such as how many **Stage** or **Bearing** elements it has.

You can use a combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information to search for a particular configuration in the **Library**, or to save the current configuration to the **Library**.

- Search a Library
- Add an Item to a Library

Figure 3-28: Fan Configuration



- A. Name (Required) This alphanumeric field contains the name of the Fan, and has a default value of "Fan #1".
- B. **Description** (Optional) This alphanumeric field can contain additional information about the asset.
- C. **Speed (RPM)** (Required) For a full 5 element **Machine Train** this field is calculated based on the configuration of previous elements in the **Machine Train**.

Note

For other **Machine Train** configurations, the **Driven** component has either a calculated value, or a default value of 3600. This field is editable and accepts whole numbers from 1 to 120000.

- D. Manufacturer (Optional) This field is filled when you do a Library search. It is also used to define a new entry in the Library.
- E. **Model** (Optional) This field is filled when you do a **Library** search. It is also used to define a new entry in the **Library**.
- F. Search Library Click this button to begin a search of the Library for this Component. See: Search a Library
- G. Orientation This field is a dropdown list with a choice between:
 - A. Horizontal (Default)
 - B. Vertical

The icon representing the **Component** changes its orientation to reflect the selection.

- H. Rotor Support Type This field is a dropdown list with a choice between:
 - A. Center (Default)
 - B. Over Hung
- I. Shaft Name (Required) This alphanumeric field has a default value of "Fan Shaft".
- J. **Stage Tab** Contains a list of every defined **Stage**. There can be from 0 to 20 **Stage** elements.

Click on the **Bearing Tab** to the right of the **Stage Tab** to see the list of **Bearing** elements and to Add a Bearing.

- K. Add Stage button Click this button to add a Stage. (Maximum: 20)
- L. **Stage Name** (Required) This alphanumeric field contains the name of the **Stage**, and has a default value of "Fan Stage #" and a number.
- *M.* **Number of Blades** (Required) This field accepts a whole number from 0 (default) to 100.
- N. X button Click to remove a Stage.

Note

If the **Bearing Tab** is open, this button will remove a **Bearing**.

O. Save to Library button – When the user clicks this button, the configuration is saved to the Library. See: Add an Item to a Library

Note

If this combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information for that **Component** are in use, then you will overwrite the previous definition in the **Library**.

Other Driven Components

For other **Component** types, the user can enter and configure basic information about the **Component Type** such as its **Speed (RPM)**, and **Orientation**.

Further details can be recorded such as the **Shaft** name, or how many **Bearing** elements it has.

You can use a combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information to search for a particular configuration in the **Library**, or to save the current configuration to the **Library**.

- Search a Library
- Add an Item to a Library

In this section there is information about all the remaining **Driven Component** elements. This example uses a **Spindle**, but the configuration is similar for all the remaining **Driven Component** elements.

Note

If you have a type of equipment which is not listed here, use the Generic component.

Figure 3-29: Icons of the Other Driven Components



From left to right: Agitator, Blower, Centrifuge, Compressor, Crusher, Generator, Generic, and Spindle.

| 1. Machin | e Train Details 2. Machi | ne Details | 3. Channel Mappings | s 4. Machine Alerts | 5. Summary | PR | EVIOUS C | NEXT | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|---|--|---|--|-----------|
| | | Name * Spindle #1 | • | Description Component Des | scription | Speed (RPM 3600 | 1) | | | |
| | | Manufacturer | _ | Model | _ | Q Search Libr | ary | | | |
| | | ▼ Spindle Infor | D | | Ē | F | | | | |
| Q Ad | Id Custom Position | G- | n | ~ | | | | | | |
| | | ▼ Spindle Parts | | | | | | | | |
| | ł | Shaft Name Shaft #1 | e | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Bearing (Q) | ring | | | |] | | | |
| | | Add bear | ing | | | | | | J | |
| | | | | | | | | L | H Save To Library | |
| А. В. | Component Description | quirea) t, and h – (Opt sset. | i inis aip nas a defe tional) Th | ault value his alphanu | of " Compoi umeric field | nent Type" + can contair | re of th - " #1". n additi | e Drivei onal inf | n ormation | |
| | | | | | | | n thic fi | ald is sa | | |
| C. | Speed (RPN based on th Note For other M value, or a c | 1) – (Re e confi <u>u</u> achine lefault | equired) I guration Train co value of | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This | element M is elements ons, the Dri v i field is edit | achine Train in the Mach ven compon able and ac | ent has cepts w | s either o | a calculated | ec on |
| C. D. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactu | 1) – (Re e confi <u>u</u> achine lefault r er – (C | equired) H guration Train cc value of Optional) | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This This field | element M is elements ons, the Driv field is edit | achine Train in the Mach ven compon able and ac on vou do a l | ine Tro ent has cepts w | s either of hole nu | a calculated imbers fro | cec on |
| C. D. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a r | 1) – (Re e config achine lefault r er – (C new ent | equired) I guration Train co value of Optional) try in the | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This Official of this field in Library . | element M is elements ons, the Driv field is edit is filled whe | achine Traii in the Mach ven compon able and ac m you do a L | ent has cepts w | s either o hole nu | a calculat imbers fro | ec on |
| С. D. Е. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a r Model – (Op define a new | 1) – (Re e confi <u>g</u> achine lefault rer – (C new ent ptional, v entry | equired) H guration Train co value of value of () This fiel in the L i | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This This field 1 Library . Id is filled v brary . | element M is elements ons, the Driv field is edit is filled whe when you do | achine Train in the Mach ven compon able and ac on you do a L o a Library s | ent has cepts w .ibrary earch. | s either of the search. | a calculated imbers fro It is also to | ec on |
| С. D. F. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a r Model – (Op define a new Search Libr See: Search | 1) – (Re e confi <u>g</u> achine lefault rer – (C new ent ptional, v entry ary – C a Libra | equired) F guration Train co value of value of (value of value o | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This This field t Library . Id is filled v brary . button to b | element M is elements ons, the Driv field is edit is filled whe when you do begin a sear | achine Train in the Mach ven compon able and ac on you do a L o a Library s cch of the Lil | ine Tro ine Tro eent has cepts w ibrary earch. | s either of hole nu | a calculat imbers fro It is also u used to omponer | iso |
| C. D. E. F. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a r Model – (Op define a new Search Libr See: Search Orientation | 1) – (Re e config achine lefault rer – (C new ent ptional, v entry a Libra a Libra | rquired) H guration Train co value of value of try in the Dptional) try in the This fiel in the Lin lick this l ry field is a | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This This field Chis field Library . Id is filled v brary . button to b | element M is elements ins, the Driv ifield is edit is filled whe when you do begin a seau | achine Train in the Mach yen compon able and ac on you do a L o a Library s ach of the Lil choice betw | ine Tro ine Tro eent has cepts w .ibrary earch. brary fo | s either of hole nu search. | a calculat imbers fro It is also t o used to | JSO |
| C. D. E. G. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a rev Search Libr See: Search Orientation A. Hori. | 1) – (Re e confi <u>g</u> achine lefault rer – (C new ent ptional, v entry ary – C a Libra a Libra o – This zontal | rquired) I guration Train co value of value of | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This This field 1 Library . Id is filled v brary . button to b dropdowr) | element M is elements ons, the Driv field is edit is filled whe when you do begin a seau n list with a | achine Train in the Mach ven compon able and ac on you do a L o a Library s ach of the Lil choice betw | ine Tro ine Tro ient has cepts w ibrary earch. brary fo veen: | s either of the search. It is also | a calculat imbers fro It is also u o used to omponer | Jsecon |
| С. D. Е. G. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a rev Search Libr See: Search Orientation A. Hori B. Verti | 1) – (Re e confi <u>i</u> achine lefault frer – (C bew entry otional, v entry a Libra a Libra o – This zontal | equired) H guration Train co value of value of try in the Dptional) try in the In the L in lick this h lick this h lick this h (Default, | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This 3600. This 3600. This 4 Library . Id is filled v brary . button to b dropdowr) | element M is elements ons, the Driv ifield is edit is filled whe when you do begin a seau n list with a | achine Train in the Mach yen compon able and ac m you do a L o a Library s ach of the Lil choice betw | ine Tro ine Tro eent has cepts w ibrary earch. | s either o whole nu search. It is also | a calculat imbers fro It is also to o used to | isecon |
| С. D. F. G. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a rev Search Libr See: Search Orientation A. Hori. B. Verti The icon rep | 1) – (Re e config achine lefault rer – (C new ent ptional, v entry ary – C a Libra a Libra contal ical present | rquired) H guration Train co value of value of | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This This field 1 Library . Id is filled v brary . button to b dropdowr) Componen | element M is elements ons, the Driv field is edit is filled whe when you do begin a seau n list with a t changes i | achine Train in the Mach ven compon able and ac on you do a L o a Library s ach of the Lil choice betw | ine Tro ine Tro eent has cepts w ibrary earch. brary fo veen: n to ref | fect the | a calculat imbers fro It is also to o used to omponer | it. |
| С. D. Е. G. H. | Speed (RPM based on th Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a nev Search Libr See: Search Orientation A. Hori. B. Verti The icon rep Shaft Name Type " + " Sh | 1) – (Re e config achine lefault frer – (C new entry ary – C a Libra a Libra contal contal fresenti contal fresenti contal | rquired) H guration Train co value of value of try in the) This fiel in the Li lick this h ry field is a (Default, ing the C quired) Th | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This 3600. This 1 This field this field v brary. button to b bary. button to b bary. button to b componen his alphan | element M is elements ons, the Driv field is edit is filled whe when you do begin a seau h list with a t changes is umeric field | achine Train in the Mach yen compon able and ac myou do a L o a Library s ach of the Lil choice betw ts orientatio I has a defau | ine Tro ine Tro eent has cepts w .ibrary .ibrary fearch. brary fo veen: n to ref ult valu | fiect the e of " Co | a calculat imbers fro It is also to o used to o mponer selection mponent | JSO |
| C. D. E. F. G. H. | Speed (RPM based on the Note For other M value, or a c to 120000. Manufactur to define a rev Search Libr See: Search Orientation A. Horiz B. Verta The icon rep Shaft Name Type " + " Sh Bearing Tal elements ar | 1) – (Re e config achine lefault rer – (C aew ent otional, v entry ary – C a Libra o – This zontal oresent caft". o – The e define | rquired) H guration Train co value of value of value of try in the) This fiel in the Li lick this h lick th lick this h lick this h lick this h l | For a full 5 of previou onfiguratio 3600. This This field is tibrary. Id is filled v brary. button to b dropdowr) Componen his alphan ists them. | element M is elements ons, the Driv field is edit is filled whe when you do begin a sear h list with a t changes is umeric field number fro See: Add a | achine Train in the Mach ven compone able and ac on you do a L o a Library s ach of the Lil choice betw ts orientatio d has a defau om 0 to 9 ine Bearing. | ine Tro ine Tro ine Tro eent has cepts w ibrary earch. iorary fo veen: n to ref ult valu dicating | field is Ca in . S either of thole number search. It is also for this Co flect the e of "Co g how n | a calculated imbers fro It is also to o used to o mponer mponent | nt. |

Figure 3-30: Configuration of Other Driven Components

If this combination of **Manufacturer** and **Model** information for that **Component** are in use, then you will overwrite the previous definition in the **Library**.

3.6 Step 3: Channel Mappings

In AMS Machine Works, channels have to be mapped to measurement locations on a machine to which a sensor is mounted. Mapping assigns the sensor channel of the device that is monitoring the asset to a measurement point on the asset.

The **Channel Mapping** process consists of creating a relationship between the sensors defined in the Network Device Module to the Machine Train components that you have defined in the previous two Machine Configuration steps.

Procedure

- 1. Fill in the information on the screens in the following sections.
- 2. Verify the information.
- 3. Proceed to the final step: Step 4: Summary

When you proceed to Step 4: Summary the Machine Train configuration will be saved.

3.6.1 Channel Mapping Interface

This window is divided into four panes which brings together the information defining the relationship between a **Machine Train** and its **Sensor** data.

The **Network Device Module** provides the functionality for configuring and discovering every **Sensor** which is available on your network. See: Network Device Module

Figure 3-31: Channel Mapping Interface



- A. Network Device Pane
- B. Asset Pane
- C. Measurement Pane
- D. Custom Position Pane

Network Device Pane

The **Network Device Pane** displays the list of registered and discovered devices that the system currently has access to. AMS Machine Works enables you to manage the **Devices** on this list. **Devices** that are added or removed by the options available in the **Network Device Pane** are still available elsewhere in AMS Machine Works. To make permanent additions and deletions, use the functionality found in the Network Device Module.

Figure 3-32: Network Device Pane



- A. **Add Device** Click this button to choose devices from the list of defined devices. There is no possibility to add a new device to the system using this option.
- B. **Refresh Devices** Click this button to refresh the list of devices. This is especially useful for wireless devices such as the AMS 9530 Wireless Vibration Monitor, and the AMS 9420 Wireless Transmitter. Wireless device discovery in AMS Machine Works can take several minutes, especially if there are many devices and your network infrastructure is weak.

Note

If you do not see your device yet, please wait and try refreshing the device list again. You can be sure that a device has completed discovery in AMS Machine Works data becomes visible in the **Device Parameters** tile in the **Device Details** screen in the **Network Device Module**.

When you click **Add Device** button in **Network Device Pane** the **Add Device Window** opens.

Figure 3-33: Add Device Window



- A. **Search by name** This field enables you to search by the device name. Type your search term and then press **Enter**, or click the magnifying glass icon, to search.
- B. **Device type** This dropdown list enables the user to narrow their search to one type of device at a time. The list contains the following options:
 - A. AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor
 - B. AMS 9420
 - C. AMS Asset Monitor
 - D. All
- C. **Checkbox** Enables you to select a single device, multiple devices, or all devices. To select all devices, click the checkbox at the top of the column.

Note

Devices which are already present in the **Network Device Pane** cannot be added a second time, so you cannot click their **Checkbox**.

D. Ok button – Click Ok to confirm your choice and close the window.

Asset Pane

This pane displays the **Asset/Component** elements, except for **Coupling** components, that the **Machine Train** is composed of. See: Definition of a Machine Train.

Note

In AMS Machine Works the terms Asset and Component can be used interchangeably.

The user can quickly switch between each **Asset** to check the mappings by clicking on the **Component Icon**. The user can select a specific position (**Inboard**, **Outboard**, or **Custom**) for the given asset – for example, if the user selected the outboard position in the sketch, the list of available locations for this position only should be displayed in the measurements pane.

| 3. Channel | Mappings 4. Summary | | PREVIOUS NEXT | | | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 00 | | | | | | | | |
| | s Inboard Outboard Select | led Custom Location | | | | | | |
| All Measuremen | s Inboard Qutboard Select | ted Custom Location | Pump #1 Custo | n Positions | | | | |
| All Measuremen | s Inboard Quiboard Select | Acquisition Channel | Pump #1 Custo | n Positions Device Path | Position | Orientation | Shaft | |
| All Measuremen | S Inboard Quitboard Select | Acquisition Channel | Pump #1 Custo | n Positions Device Path | Position | Orientation Axial | Shaft V Pump Shaft | |
| All Measuremen | S Intoard Outboard Select | aed Custom Location | Pump #1 Custo | n Positions Device Petm | Position Top Top | Orientation Axial Horizontal | Shaft V Pump Shaft V Pump Shaft | |

- A. Custom Position This Custom Position is currently selected on the Component Icon.
- B. **Measurement Tabs** When you click on a tab, a list of the measurement points for that position is displayed. There are four possible tabs:
 - A. All Measurements This tab displays every available Measurement Location for this Machine Train, including every Custom Position.
 - B. Inboard Torque enters the Component from this side.
 - C. **Outboard** Torque exits the **Component** from this side.
 - D. Selected Custom Location (Optional) If you select a Custom Position that you defined in Add or Remove a Custom Position process in Step 2: Add Machine Details, it will be displayed here.

When you select any **Measurement Location** on the **Component Icon** your view switches to the corresponding **Measurement Tab**.

Measurement Pane

In the **Measurement Pane**, a user can either drag and drop a **Device** to an **Acquisition Channel** field next to the desired **Measurement Location** or simply highlight a **Device** and then click in the **Acquisition Channel** field to map it.

Figure 3-35: Measurement Pane



- A. **Measurement Tabs** When you click on a tab, a list of the measurement points for that position is displayed. There are four possible tabs:
 - All Measurements This tab displays every available Measurement Location for this Machine Train, including every Custom Position.
 - Inboard Torque enters the Component from this side.
 - **Outboard** Torque exits the **Component** from this side.
 - Selected Custom Location (Optional) If you select a Custom Position that you
 defined in Add or Remove a Custom Position process in Step 2: Add Machine Details,
 it will be displayed here.

Note

When you select any **Measurement Location** on the **Component Icon** your view switches to the corresponding **Measurement Tab**.

B. AUTOMAP button – This option can automatically assign the three axes of an AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor to the proper acquisition channels of a Measurement Location.

Note

This option is only available for an AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor which is configured in a vertical position, and a **Measurement Location** which has no channels mapped.

- C. Active Enables you to mark Measurement Points as active or not.
- D. Point Id (Required) This 30 character alphanumeric field is the name of a Measurement Point, and must be unique in the context of the Component. The system will supply a unique default Point Id, but you can create your own if you require.
- E. Acquisition Channel The name of the sensor or channel mapped to the specific acquisition channel. If you want to map a sensor or channel to the acquisition channel, you need to select a sensor or channel from the Network Devices tree and drag and drop the selected position to the acquisition channel. On the left side of the name of the sensor, you can see a 'check' icon which means, that the specific sensor or channel is mapped. Also, the user can remove the mapped sensor or channel from the acquisition channel can do this by pressing the 'x' icon display before the name of the sensor or

channel. If you want to remap a sensor or a channel that is already mapped, you can do it. The mapped sensor or channel will be unmapped from its previous position and mapped to the new one.

- *F.* **Description** (Optional) This 60 character alphanumeric field is available for additional description of each point ID.
- G. Device Path Information about how the sensor is accessed. This is composed of the following elements: (Device Name, Charm Name, External Point Name, Device Parameter Name) / (Axis Name, Sensor Name).
- H. **Position** The position type is **Inboard**, **Outboard**, contains the name of the **Custom Position**.
- I. Orientation For system defined points there are three possible values:
 - A. Horizontal
 - B. Vertical
 - C. Axial
 - D. Two more options are available for custom measurement locations: **Other** and **Horizontal + Vertical**.
- J. Shaft The name of the Shaft element where the bearing is mounted.
- *K.* X button The 'X' enables you to remove measurement points for custom measurement locations.

Note

System defined points for Inboard, and Outboard locations cannot be removed.

L. Add Measurement Location – You can add more custom measurement locations. (Maximum: 41)

Custom Position Pane

The bottom section of the **Measurement Pane** displays every **Custom Position** that exists. The data for a **Custom Position** is the same as for a standard **Inboard Position** or **Outboard Position** in the **Measurement Pane**. The only difference is that you can remove all previously defined custom positions.

Figure 3-36: Custom Position List

| Custom Positions | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------|---|
| Active | Point Id | Acquisition Channel | Description | Device Path | Position | Orientation | Shaft | |
| | additional position- | | | | additional position | Axial | ✓ Motor Shaft #1 | × |
| | additional position- | | | | additional position | Horizontal | ✓ Motor Shaft #1 | × |
| | additional position- | | | | additional position | Vertical | ✓ Motor Shaft #1 | × |
| +Add Measurement | t Location Add To: | additional position | ~ | | | | | |

3.7 Step 4: Summary

Prerequisites

Step 3: Channel Mappings must be completed, which saves the Machine Train.

During this step, the user can check all the data that they entered during the previous steps:

- Step 1: Add Machine Train Details
- Step 2: Add Machine Details
- Step 3: Channel Mappings

If you are in **Step 4. Summary** because you are creating a new machine train, then the **Machine Alerts** list will be empty.

It is not possible to immediately define an **Alert** for a new **Machine Train**. To begin this process see: Edit Alerts

Procedure

- 1. Required: Review all the information that you have entered, and all the default values that have been supplied by the system, for both correctness and completeness.
 - a) Perform any necessary edits.
 - b) Proceed to the next step when your review is complete.
- 2. Click Finish.

Your Machine Train configuration is complete.

Note

If this is a new **Machine Train**, there are no **Alerts** defined for it. You can add an **Alert** to this **Machine Train**, with the **Edit Alerts** process.

Some additional tasks you may want to perform are:

- You can Print a Machine Train Summary for your records, or as part of your review process.
- Edit the Alerts for this Machine Train with the Edit Alerts process.
- Make multiple copies of this Machine Train with the Copy Machine Train process.
- Copy the Alerts which are defined for this Machine Train to other Machine Trains or Components with the Copy Alerts process.

3.7.1 Print a Machine Train Summary

Prerequisites

If you want to print the report as a PDF, ensure that a PDF generator is installed on the computer. Contact your IT department if you do not have a PDF option in your list of printers.

You can print a Machine Train Summary for your records or as part of your review process.

| 📕 Analysis Dashboard 🛛 🗙 📘 Asset Explorer | X 🏘 Machine Configuration X + | | |
|---|---|---------------|--|
| → C 🔒 wdoc-2019a/mwui/machineconfig?classIn | stanceId=64f0a97a-77b7-ed11-94ee-0050558c0992&method=0 | | |
| Default Enterprise 🕨 California Site 🕨 Motor One with V | 3 221, 19 53 AM Motor One with Wheleva SensorMachine Configuration Summary | Print | 2 sheets of paper |
| 1. Machine Train Details 2. Machine Details | | Destination | - Microsoft Print to PDE |
| 🖨 Print 💕 Copy Train | Machine Train Machine Train Created By: Reviewed By: | | C. masses and the second s |
| Machine Train Name | Date: Date: | Pages | All |
| Motor One with Wireless Sensor | 10005 | Layout | Portrait 👻 |
| ▼ Machin | | Color | Color 👻 |
| Name* | | | |
| Motor # | | More settings | ~ |
| | | | |
| Orien | | | |
| Hon | | | |
| AC | Train Name: Motor One with Wireless Sensor | | |
| Rated 3600 | PathArea: Default Enterprise > California Site > Driver Component: Motor Motor One with Wareless Sensor Driver Component: | | |
| Varial | Description: Motor | | |
| Frame | Motor Details | | |
| 0 | Name: Motor #1 Manufacturer: Model: Sneed: 3600 RPM | | |
| Shaft I Moto | Description: | | |
| Bearing | Motor Information Orientation: Horizontal Motor Type: AC Induction Rated RPM: 3600 | | |
| | Power (HP): Frame Size: Rated Volts: 46 | | |
| | Variation Proquency: No Number of Postes: Number of Rotor Bars: Number of Stator Slots: Full Load Current (Amps): 240 | | |
| ♥ Channe | Motor Parts | | Detail Connect |
| All Meg | https://wdoc-2219/a/mwu/machineconfig/hclassimicanceid=64/5uil7a-77/b7-ed11-64cee-000068/bc09/2&method=0 1/2 | | Cancer |
| | | | |

Procedure

- In the Step 4. Summary of the Machine Configuration process click Print. In the Print Preview window that opens:
- 2. Configure the print options which are available for your printer. Contact your IT department for support when configuring these options.
- 3. Click Print: To print the Machine Configuration Summary.
- 4. Click Cancel: To exit without printing.

3.7.2 Copy Machine Train

When you are creating or editing a **Machine Train** the **Copy Train** option is available in the last step of the **Machine Configuration** process. This is the only way to copy a **Machine Train**. You have the option to create an arbitrary (n) number of duplicates of the current **Machine Train** in a specific place in the **Location** hierarchy.

Note

This process will copy all the **Machine Train** details except for the mappings of device channels to machine **Measurement Locations**.

ACAUTION

Ensure that a **Machine Train** is properly configured before copying it. This will help you avoid replicating errors.

Procedure

1. From the **Step 4: Summary** in the **Machine Configuration** process, click **Copy Train**. (Marked A)

The Copy Trains dialog appears.

2. In the **Copy Train** window, select the **Location** (Marked B) in the hierarchy where you want to copy the configuration. Enter the number of copies to create (Marked C), and click the **Submit** button (Marked D) to confirm your choices.

Click the **Close Window** control, or the **Cancel** button (Marked E) to **Cancel** this process.



Figure 3-38: Copy Train dialog

The window closes and your view returns to the **Machine Configuration Step 4**: **Summary** page. The **Machine Trains** you created are now visible in the **Location** pane of the **Asset Explorer** and other applications that show the **Location** hierarchy.

3.7.3 Copy Alerts

When you are creating or editing a **Machine Train** the **Copy Alerts** option is available in the last step of the **Machine Configuration** process. This is the only way to copy an **Alert**. You may perform a copy operation to a broad mix of **Asset** and **Machine Train** elements simultaneously.

Note

In order to avoid the replication of errors, it is recommended that you verify the items you are about to copy before performing a **Copy Alerts** operation.

Procedure

1. From the **Step 4: Summary** in the **Machine Configuration** process, click **Copy Alerts**. (Marked A)

The Copy Trains dialog appears.

- 2. In the **Copy Alerts** window, select a source **Component** (Marked B) from the **Machine Train** you are editing to be your **Alert** source.
- 3. Use the checkboxes to select the **Component** and **Machine Train** elements that you want to **Copy Alerts** to. (Marked C)
- Click the Submit button (Marked D) to confirm your choices.
 Click the Close Window control, or the Cancel button (Marked E) to Cancel this process.

| Machine Train Details 2. M | achine Details 3. Channel Mappings | 4. Summary | PREVIOUS | S FINISH |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 🖨 Print | Copy Train | -A | | |
| thine Train Name | Descripti | on | | |
| artreuse | _ | Copy Alerts | | × |
|] | Select a machine to copy its alerts | Select machi | nes to receive the copied alerts | |
| | Gearbox #1 | | • c | |
| | | Colorado train #4 R&D Project | Submit | E ~ |
| | Rated Speed (RPM) | Power (HP) | | |
| | 3600 | 0 | | |
| | Variable Frequency | Number of Poles | Number of Rotor Bars | Number of Stator Slots |
| | Yes 🗸 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Frame Size | Rated Voltage (Volts) | Full Load Current (Amps) | |
| | 0 Shaft Name | 460 | 240 | |

Figure 3-39: Copy Train dialog

The window closes and your view returns to the **Machine Configuration Step 4**: **Summary** page. The **Alerts** have now been copied from the source **Component** to the **Component** and **Machine Train** elements you selected.

4 Alerts

An **Alert** allows you to define how your AMS Machine Works system reacts to the data it collects.

You can define an **Alert** once you have mapped an **Asset Source Channel** to a **Measurement Location**. This mapping is done in Step 3: Channel Mappings of the Machine Configuration process.

Note

Alert Hysteresis is set in the System Settings popup of the Analysis Dashboard.

- See: Analysis Dashboard.
- See: alert hysteresis

There are three Alert levels in AMS Machine Works:

- 1. Advise:
- 2. Warning:
- 3. Critical:

There are four main types of Machine Alerts:

- 1. Upper Absolute: Lower values are acceptable, and the Alert levels are defined at progressively higher values. (e.g., 0 to 0.99 are acceptable, and Advise is set at 1, Warning is set at 2, and Critical is set at 3.)
- 2. Lower Absolute: Higher values are acceptable, and the Alert levels are defined at progressively lower values. (e.g., Values above 3 are acceptable, and Advise is set at 3, Warning is set at 2, and Critical is set at 1.)
- 3. Inside Absolute Window: A middle value is defined as unacceptable, and the Alert levels are defined at values progressively closer to the central value. (e.g., Values close to 3 are unacceptable, so Advise is set at 0 and 6, Warning is set at 1 and 5, and Critical is set at 2 and 4.)
- 4. **Outside Absolute Window**: A middle value is defined as acceptable, and the **Alert** levels are defined at values progressively further from the central value. (e.g., Values close to 3 are acceptable, so **Advise** is set at 2 and 4, **Warning** is set at 1 and 5, and **Critical** is set at 0 and 6.)

Note

Predefined Device Alerts are currently unsupported in AMS Machine Works.

Note

Predefined Device Alerts are recommended alert settings for a device which are loaded directly from a device, such as an **AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor**, or a **CHARM** located in an AMS Asset Monitor.

AMS Machine Works enables you to set alerts for all available assets. However, any changes to **Predefined Device Alerts** are not downloaded into any specific device. To edit an alert within a specific physical device you must use the configuration application included with that device.

4.1 Edit Alerts

When a **Machine Train** is first created it does not have any **Alerts** defined. There are two ways to add alerts:

Procedure

- 1. You can access the Edit Alert function through the:
 - a) Asset Explorer: Edit Alerts
 - b) Analysis Dashboard: Configure Alerts
- 2. You can access the **Copy Alerts** function as described in the Copy Alerts section of the Machine Configuration process. This process enables you to copy a single **Alert**, or perform a bulk copy.

4.2 Alert Creator Screen

When you start the Edit Alerts process, your view is switched to a new browser tab with the following screen.

Figure 4-1: Alert Creator Screen

| A I | ant 🕨 Derwer train = i | | | B | | | | | | ✓ SAVE CHANGES |
|--------|--|-----------------------|-------|----------|-----------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|-----|----------------|
| • | + Add Alerts 📿 Refresh A Alert Name | erts Alert Type | Advis | e Warnin | a Critica | Alert Unit Mode | | | |] |
| | Acceleration Waveform M | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | Peak | • G | ~ | × | |
| | Configuration Type | ocations OBy Location | | | | | 0 🔺 S | tore on Alert Settin | ngs | |
| | Acceleration Waveform M | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | Peak | ♥ G | * | × | |
| | Acceleration Waveform M | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | Peak | ♥ G | ~ | × | |
| | Acceleration Waveform Pe | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | Peak-to-Peak | • G | ~ | × | ⊢ c |
| | Overall Waveform 0-Pk | Upper Absolute | * | | | Peak | ✓ Milli | imeters/si 💙 | × | |
| | Overall Waveform Pk-Pk | Upper Absolute | ¥ | | | Peak-to-Peak | ▼ Milli | imeters/si 💙 | × | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

- A. Asset Sketches: Select the icons which represents the **Component** of the **Machine Train** you want to edit.
- B. Top Menu: There are controls to start the Add Alerts process, or to **Refresh Alerts** for every **Alert** which exists for this **Component**.
- C. Alert List: A list of every existing Alert for this Component.
- D. **SAVE CHANGES** button You must click this button to save any changes made on this screen or through the Add Alerts process.

4.2.1 Asset Sketches

This area has a graphical representation of every **Asset** you currently have available to edit or set an **Alert** for.

This list contains every **Asset** defined for this **Machine Train** except the **Coupling** elements.

You can set an **Alert** for a single **Asset** in a **Machine Train** at a time. To do more than one at a time use the Copy Alerts process.

4.2.2 Top Menu

In this area, which is marked **B** on the Alert Creator Screen above, there are two buttons:

- Add Alerts The Add Alerts button enables you to open a window with the list of the measurements which are currently available to configure an Alert for.
- **Refresh Alerts** The **Refresh Alerts** button can be used if a user has mapped or remapped a channel to a location in another window while the user has had this window open.

4.2.3 Alert List

The Alert List is initially empty for a new Machine Train.

Figure 4-2: Alert List



- A. Expand Details icon Click this triangle to see the Configuration Type
 - All Locations: (Default) If this setting is selected every Measurement Point on this Asset with this type of Measurement will share the same Alert Type and Alert Levels.
 - **By Location**: If this setting is selected every **Measurement Point** on this **Asset** with this type of **Measurement** and this **Alert Type** can have different **Alert Levels**.
- B. Click here to view link Click this link to view and set the Alert Levels. This link is only available when the Configuration Type is set to By Location.
- C. X control Click the 'X' to remove the Alert from the list.
- D. All Locations radio button enables you to set the same alert value for all bearing locations. (Default) If this setting is selected every Measurement Point on this Asset with this type of Measurement will share the same Alert Type and Alert Levels.
- E. By Location radio button If this setting is selected every Measurement Point on this Asset with this type of Measurement and this Alert Type can have different Alert Levels.
- F. **Store on Alert Settings** This button is available only for wireless devices such as the AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor and the AMS 9420. See: Store on Alert Settings
- G. Include Location checkbox Include this location in the alerts.
- H. Alert Values You can define different alert values for each measurement location.
 - Upper Absolute and Lower Absolute need 3 values.
 - Inside Absolute Window and Outside Absolute Window: need 6 values.
- *I.* Alert Unit Mode For some types of measurement a user can choose the Alert Unit Mode. This field is a dropdown list that contains the following choices:
 - Peak
 - Peak-to-Peak
 - RMS (Root Mean Squared)
4.3 Add Alerts

When you click the **Add Alerts** button in the **Top Menu** of the **Alert Creator Screen**, you will see the modal window with a range of configuration options.

| | | | | Add Alerts | | | | | | |
|------------|--|-------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|-----|----------|-----|------------|---|
| T x | Acceleration X Velocity X Displacement X Temperature | X Voltage X Other | | | | | | | | |
| II Alerts | Predefined Device Alerts | G | | Н | | | | J | K | |
| ן | Measurement | Alert Type | | Advise | Warning | • | Critical | • | Unit | |
| נ | Acceleration Waveform Crest Factor (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | | | | Unitless | ~ |
|) | Acceleration Waveform Kurtosis (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | | | | Unitless | ~ |
|) | Acceleration Waveform Max Negative Peak (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | | | | G | ~ |
|] | Acceleration Waveform Max Peak (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | | | | G | ~ |
|) | Acceleration Waveform Max Positive Peak (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | | | | G | ~ |
|) | Acceleration Waveform Peak To Peak (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | | | | G | ~ |
|) | Acceleration Waveform Skewness (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | | | | Unitless | ~ |
|) | Acceleration Waveform Variance (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | | | | | | Unitless | ~ |
|) | Bias (Volts) (Show Device | Outside Absolute Window | ~ | - 0 | | - 0 | 2 | - 0 | Volts | ~ |
|) | Interval Band (2-65 Hz) (Velocity) (Show Device) | Upper Absolute | ~ | 0.139999717 | 0.349999279 | | 0.999998 | | Inches/sec | ~ |
|) | Interval Band (300-1000 Hz) (Velocity) (Show Device) 🖴 | Upper Absolute | ~ | 0.139999717 | 0.349999279 | | 0.999998 | | Inches/sec | ~ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

- A. Filter by default all available measurement types are shown.
 - You can remove all, and add all, measurement types by clicking on the filter icon,
 T
 - You can filter out a single measurement type by clicking the 'x' icon on the left side of each filter. Those items are then no longer shown, and the 'x' turns into a '+'.
 - Click on a '+' to add a measurement type back.
- B. All Alerts (Currently this tab is not displayed, and All Alerts are displayed by default.) This tab contains all the available measurement types, including **Predefined Device** Alerts.
- C. Predefined Device Alerts (Currently unavailable.) This tab contains Predefined Device Alerts for the specific measurement. For the measurement available on this list alert's range values are completed. This tab is visible only if alerts are defined within the device itself. You may choose to reuse these alerts as machine alerts. However, in many cases, you may want to modify, disable, or create entirely new alerts for machines.
- D. Select All Click this box at the top of the column to select all available measurements on the list.
- E. Select Click these boxes to select measurements individually.
- F. **Measurement** The name of the measurement. All measurements are provided from devices mapped to a channel. To get more measurements, you can re-map your device, or add another mapping.
- *G.* Alert Type Your selection in this field effects your configuration of Alert Level values. You can select from four types of alerts:
 - Upper Absolute See: Alerts
 - Lower Absolute See: Alerts
 - Inside Absolute Window See: Alerts

- Outside Absolute Window See: Alerts
- H. Advise alert level The lowest alert level. See: Alerts
- I. Warning alert level The middle alert level. See: Alerts
- J. Critical alert level The highest alert level. See: Alerts
- K. **Unit** This field is a dropdown list for different measurement types. For some measurements a user can change the default value, for example from G to meters/sec².
- L. **Show Device** link Click the link to see the device and sensor or channel name that provides this measurement.
- M. **Padlock** icon This icon indicates that the measurement is native to the device. A native measurement can have its **Store on Alert** settings edited. See: Store on Alert Settings
- N. Add button Click this button to add these changes. See: Alert Creator Screen for the location of the Save button.
- O. **Close** button Click this button to close the window and return to the Alert Creator Screen.

4.4 Store on Alert Settings

The **Store on Alert** feature is triggered by data from wireless devices (AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor and AMS 9420), and from data from AMS Asset Monitor (**CHARM** and **External Data Points**).

Each type of device stores different types of **Collection**:

- AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor Three types of Collection are stored:
 Waveforms + Spectra + Thumbnails
- AMS 9420 One Collection is stored:
 - Waveforms & Spectra
- AMS Asset Monitor Every Collection is stored except for Scalars.

Store on Alert settings can be configured for all devices with native scalar measurements.

All the measurements selected in the device's Collection Details are stored whenever any alert triggers. Data storage continues until the device exits all alert statuses.

The button that begins this configuration process is found in the Alert List.

During this step, you can set the **Alert** trigger level, and choose to store the **Collection** data.

Figure 4-4: Store on Alert Settings



- 1. Device The Emerson Wireless Gateway / Measuring Device names.
- 2. **Device Path** This is given as an axis that this measurement is aligned to for wireless devices, and it is given as a **CHARM** name for a **Device** located in an AMS Asset Monitor.
- 3. **Measurement** The exact types of measurements. A lock symbol here indicates that this is a primary measurement.
- 4. **Store Collection** Click this checkbox if you want the data to be stored when the **Alert** is triggered.
- 5. Alert Level trigger Choose which level of Alert triggers the storage of data.
 - Advise
 - Warning
 - Critical
- 6. Ok / Cancel Click Ok to save your changes and exit, or click Cancel to exit without saving your changes.

5 Network Device Module

The Network Device Module provides the functionality for discovering and configuring every data source which is available on your network.

Agents

There are two types of Agent which enable connections to every kind of Device:

- AMS Asset Monitor Agent
- Emerson Wireless Gateway Agent

See: Modifying Devices

Devices

There are three main types of **Device** which you can connect to:

- AMS Asset Monitor
 - Each physical AMS Asset Monitor device has slots which hold CHARMs.
- Emerson Wireless Gateway
 - Each physical Emerson Wireless Gateway device is able to give network access to AMS Wireless devices within its signal range.
- Each physical AMS Wireless device should be appropriately located so that it can return reliable data. There are two types of AMS Wireless device:
 - AMS 9420
 - AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor

Licenses

A License tag is required for every data source Channel. Each Channel consumes one License tag, even if it generates more than one Waveform.

License tags are not assigned to a specific data source **Channel**, so you must have one for every data source you have configured in order to ensure that data is being collected for every **Channel**.

License tag evaluation is carried out when measurement data arrives. The evaluation checks if the data source **Channel** has a valid **License tag** assigned to it.

In the **User Menu** found in the Header of Network Device Module windows you can check how many **License tags** are still available. If you are an **Administrator** you can also access the License Management Functions available in the User Manager application.

5.1 Network Device Module — Dashboard and Sidebar

When you start the **Network Device Module** your first view is of the dashboard. This dashboard is initially mostly empty until devices are connected to an **Agent** and configured. The dashboard has a series of links on the left hand side to AMS Machine

Works applications, and to the other two main areas of the **Network Device Module**, **Devices**, and **Agents**.

The dashboard is divided into three main informational sections, **Connection Status**, **Device Health**, and **System Stats**. These sections enable you to quickly find information about all the elements of your monitoring infrastructure.

The doughnut diagrams, and the status lists below them, provide a way for you to quickly find devices which meet your search criteria.



Figure 5-1: Network Device Module - Dashboard and Sidebar

- A. Analysis Dashboard Switches to the Analysis Dashboard
- B. Network Device Module Dashboard and Sidebar The current screen.
- C. Network Device Module Devices Switches to the Devices view.
- D. Network Device Module Agents Switches to the Agents view.
- E. Asset Explorer Switches to the Asset Explorer
- F. Machine Journal Switches to the Machine Journal
- G. User Manager Switches to the User Manager
- H. Vibration Analyzer Switches to the Vibration Analyzer
- I. Event Viewer Switches to the Event Viewer
- J. Unit Settings Switches to the Unit Settings view.
- *K.* **Online Help** Click the question mark icon to open the online version of this documentation.
- L. **Connection Status** A doughnut diagram with an overview of the connection status of your devices and agents. See: Connection Status
- *M.* **Device Health** A doughnut diagram with an overview of the health status of your devices. See: Device Health
- *N.* **System Stats** A general overview of how many elements are currently configured in the system. See: System Stats
- O. User Menu The User Menu has functions and information related to the current User, License tags, and Language.

5.1.1 Header

The header of windows in the Network Device Module contains the User Menu.



- A. User Info The name of the current User.
- B. Language The current language is displayed along with a flag of a country where this language is predominately spoken.
- C. License Tags The proportion of tags in use to the pool of available tags. (e.g., 124/4566 means 124 tags used out of a pool of 4566 tags.)
- D. Sign Out Click Sign Out to exit your user session.

5.1.2 Connection Status

The **Connection Status** panel gives you a quick overview of the current connection status of your monitoring infrastructure devices and agents. You can select devices with a particular status from either the circular display or from the list of statuses below the diagram.

There are three possible **Connection Status** statuses:

- Disconnected
- Connected
- Unknown



The **Connection Status Diagram** shows a proportional representation of the number of devices with each connection status. The number in the center indicates how many devices have the currently selected status.

Under each connection status, a list of network devices will appear along with the number of devices. When you click on the network device, you will be directed to the Devices tab.

Statuses with no devices underneath will not be visible.

5.1.3 Device Health

The **Device Health** panel gives you a quick overview of the health of your monitoring infrastructure devices. You can select devices with a particular status from either the doughnut display or from the list of statuses below.

Device Health is given by one of two methods:

- Endpoint Health This is the health of an endpoint device.
- Worst Connected Health This is set to the lowest heath of a connected endpoint device. For example, with an Emerson Wireless Gateway, the worst health of a wireless device connected through that gateway. Or, in the case of an AMS Asset Monitor, the worst health of a CHARM installed in that AMS Asset Monitor.

There are five possible **Device Health** statuses:

- Critical Red
- Warning Orange
- Advice Yellow
- Good Green

• Unknown – Grey



Figure 5-4: Device Health Panel

- 1. **Device Health Diagram** This doughnut chart shows a proportional representation of the number of devices with each health status. The number in the center indicates how many devices have the currently selected status. **Critical** is selected.
- 2. **Critical** This red section is currently selected and expanded, and there are 2 devices with this status.
- 3. Warning This orange section is not selected, and we can see that there is 1 device with this status.
- 4. Advice This yellow section is not currently present because there are no devices with this status.
- 5. **Good** This green section is not selected and is not expanded. We can see that there are 3 devices with this status.
- 6. **Unknown** This grey section is not currently present because there are no devices with this status.

5.1.4 System Stats

The System Stats panel has general information about your monitoring infrastructure.

Figure 5-5: System Stats Panel

| System Stats | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| Agents | | |
| Agent | 2 | |
| Network Devices | | |
| Emerson Wireless Gateway | 2 | |
| Monitoring Devices | 6 | |
| C AMS Asset Monitor | 1 | |
| AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | 4 | |
| a AMS 9420 | 1 | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

- Agents
- Network Devices
 - Emerson Wireless Gateway
- Monitoring Devices
 - AMS Asset Monitor
 - AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor
 - AMS 9420

Clicking on a specific row redirects to the Devices tab which lists all the devices and the information for each device.

5.2 Devices

The **Network Device Module** handles the configuration and monitoring of three types of device:

- AMS Asset Monitor devices
- Emerson Wireless Gateway devices
- AMS Wireless devices

Each kind of device has different measurement, self-monitoring, and data collection capabilities that are explained in the following sections.

5.2.1 AMS Asset Monitor Tab

Figure 5-6: AMS Asset Monitor Tab

| AMS Asset Monitor (1) Emerso | on Wireless Gateway (1) AMS Wireless (193) | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|--|
| | | | | | + New device | Change agent Remove selected |
| Search Con | nection Status | × Clear | | | | |
| Device Name | Address | Agent Name | Connection Status | Device Health | Mapped sources | Labels |
| AM119 | 192.168.50.119:443 | WTM-2019C | Connected | Advice | 5/28 | ÷ |
| | | | | | Items per page 20 👻 | $11 \text{ of } 1 \qquad \langle \langle \rangle \rangle $ |

- 1. AMS Asset Monitor Tab When this tab is underlined with a blue line the AMS Asset Monitor Tab is selected.
- 2. Search Use this field to search for a particular device.
- 3. Connection Status Filter the device list by Connection Status.
- 4. Device Health Filter the device list by Device Health. See: Device Health
- 5. Clear Clear the filtering parameters.
- 6. New Device Add a new device. See: Modifying Devices
- 7. Change Agent Change the agent responsible for handling this device. See: Change Agent
- 8. Remove Selected Use this to remove a device from the list.
- 9. Health Bar The color of the vertical Health Bar matches the color and description of the Device Health. See: Device Health
- 10. Checkboxes The Change Agent function will affect each Device which has a checkbox selected. Use the Checkbox at the top of the column to select every Device.
- 11. **Device Name** Name of the device.
- 12. Address The IP address and port number for accessing this device.
- 13. Agent Name The name of the agent communicating with the device.
- 14. Connection Status This field can display Connected, Disconnected, or Unknown.
- 15. Device Health This displays the health of the monitoring device: Critical, Warning, Advice, Good, or Unknown. See: Device Health
- 16. **Mapped Sources** This displays the number of measurement sources from the total which have been mapped to a point on a **Machine Train**. (e.g., 10/61)
- 17. Labels Any custom Label that is defined for the device is displayed here.
- 18. Mini Menu Click these three dots to bring up a menu for modifying devices: Update Credentials, Configure, and Delete. See: Modifying Devices

AMS Asset Monitor Details

When you view the details of any device the header of the window displays a breadcrumb path to the device. You can click on any item in the path to navigate between views.

Asset Monitor Details — Main Section

Figure 5-7: Main

| | Main Asset M | fonitor - Henry | figure Delete |
|----------------|---|---|--------------------------------|
| ļ | Connection Status: Device Health: Host: Port: @ Add label | Constant Original 132, 1625, 110 443 | |
| ^ More details | | | |
| Agent Name: | WDOC-2019A | | |
| Description: | AMS Asset Monitor AMS Asset Monitor is a field mountable device support up to 12 CHARMs – VI Piezo CHARM at through an OPC UA interface or an Asset Sour | to collect data from driven and non driven assets by using different kinds of sensor such as piezoelectric vibration sensors to analyze the machine health and to provide alarms depending on the machine state. The hardware is to compatible betaly ¹⁰ CHAMBs - to connect input and output signals. AMS kerst Ministric can be used as a standatione prediction drives with basic protection functions or integrated into a network with connections to subseque betrates (DSI), for enformation and connect in the AMS Asset Ministry in the accessed via a sub-toxines. | is designed to uent systems |

- 1. Device Name
- 2. Asset Monitor Icon
- 3. Device Health Bar Health is shown by a colored bar. See: Device Health
- 4. Connection Status See: Connection Status
- 5. **Device Health** This health is the same as the health of the **Charm** with the worst health inside this Asset Monitor. The health information is written and color coded to match. See: Device Health
- 6. Host The IP Address of the Asset Monitor.
- 7. Port The port used to access the Asset Monitor.
- 8. Add Label Add a custom label for this Asset Monitor.
- Modification Controls Click one of these three controls, Update Credentials, Configure, and Delete, to bring up a window for modifying devices. See: Modifying Devices
- 10. **More Details** This expandable section contains some contextual information about the device.
 - Agent Name This is the name of which agent is being used to access this device. See: Agents
 - **Type** The type of device.
 - Description Description of what the device is and what it does.
 - Advanced Details Click this file icon, , to display a .json file with technical details about your device such as the firmware version, serial number, or other technical details.

Collections

For more information about what is included in a Collection see: Collection Details

Figure 5-8: Collections

| Collections (3) | | | | | | 🛆 Demand | 0 |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------|---|
| Collection Name | Number of measurements | Last collected date | Next occurrence date | Request status | Requested at | | |
| Waveform collection | 9 | 5/30/2023 10:57 AM | 6/5/2023 12:00 PM | Completed | 5/30/2023 10:57 AM | | |
| The best collection you ever had | 9 | 5/30/2023 10:57 AM | 6/5/2023 11:40 AM | Completed | 5/30/2023 10:57 AM | | |
| Scalars | 60 | 5/30/2023 11:02 AM | 5/30/2023 11:01 AM | Completed | 5/30/2023 10:57 AM | | |
| | | | | | | | |

- 1. **Demand** When you have one or more **Collection** boxes marked you can use the **Demand** button to refresh the data.
- 2. Selection boxes Mark the Collections you want to Demand here.
- 3. Collection Name The name of the Collection is displayed here. The name is defined in the AMS Asset Monitor interface, and the instructions for this are described in that product's documentation.
- 4. Number of measurements This is the number of measurements defined in this AMS Asset Monitor Collection.
- 5. Last collected date The date and time of when data was last gathered.
- 6. Next occurrence date The date and time of when data will be gathered next.
- 7. Demand status Requested / Completed / Outdated / Not requested / Failed. Also shows the progress of the request in percentage.
- 8. **Demanded at** This is the date (MM/DD/YYYY) and time (HH:MM AM/PM) the request was made at.

Sensors

Figure 5-9: Sensors

| Sensors (6 | 1) | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|----------|---------------|------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Health | - | Sensor 👻 | Sensor type 👻 | License status 👻 | × Clear | | | |
| Health | Sensor name | Sensor | Sensor type | | | Train info | License status | Measurements count |
| Good | CHM1-01 | CHARM | VI Piezo | | | Pump Station One / Motor #1 / M1H | Up to date | 3 |
| Critical | CHM1-02 | CHARM | VI Piezo | | | Pump Station One / Motor #1 / M1V | Up to date | 5 |
| Critical | CHM1-03 | CHARM | VI Piezo | | | Pump Station One / Motor #1 / M1A | Up to date | 3 |
| Critical | CHM1-04 | CHARM | VI Piezo | | | - | Up to date | 5 |
| Critical | CHM1-05 | CHARM | VI Piezo | | | - | Up to date | 5 |
| Good | CHM1-06 | CHARM | VI Voltage | | | - | Up to date | 3 |
| Critical | CHM1-07 | CHARM | VI Tach | | | - | Not applicable | 1 |

- Sensor Filters The Sensors can be filtered by four characteristics. Only the Sensors which meet all of the conditions you apply will be displayed. Click Clear to reset the filter.
 - - Health You can select the Sensors which have a particular Health.
 - Sensor For an AMS Asset Monitor this is either a CHARM or an External Data Point.
 - Sensor type There is a wide range of Sensor type available for AMS Asset Monitor.

License status — "Not applicable" / "Out of date" / "Up to date"

- 2. Health Health is displayed by color code and text. See: Device Health
- 3. Sensor name This name is set within the AMS Asset Monitor interfaces and is documented within the AMS Asset Monitor documentation.
- 4. Sensor This can be either CHARM or External Data Point.
- 5. Sensor type CHARM sensors have a specific type, and External Data Point sensors have no entry here.
- 6. Train info Includes a hyperlink to the train in the Dashboard.
- 7. License status The three possible statuses are: "Not applicable", "Out of date", and "Up to date".
- 8. **Measurement count** This column displays how many measurements the **CHARM** is capable of delivering. An **External Data Point** can only deliver one measurement.

Measurement Definitions

Figure 5-10: Measurement Definitions

| Measurement definitions (78) | | | | | : |
|--------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Measurement Sensor name | Sensor 👻 | Collections • | Clear | | |
| Measurement | Sensor name | Sensor | Collections | Last collected value | Last collected date |
| Velocity Waveform | CHM1-01 | CHARM | Collection 2 | — mm/s | 2 hours ago |
| Velocity Waveform | CHM1-01 | CHARM | Waveform collection | — mm/s | 2 hours ago |
| Overall Velocity Waveform 0-Pk | CHM1-01 | CHARM | Scalars | 0.0469 mm/s | a few seconds ago |
| Acceleration Waveform | CHM1-02 | CHARM | Collection 2 | — G | 2 hours ago |

- Filter Options The Measurement Definitions can be filtered by four characteristics. Only the Measurement Definitions which meet all of the conditions you apply will be displayed. Click Clear to reset the filter.
 - Measurement You can filter for Measurement Definitions which have a particular type. (Waveform, Spectrum, Scalar, Interval Band, Thumbnail, Peak List)
 - Sensor name You can filter by Sensor name. For an AMS Asset Monitor there can be custom names which are defined in the AMS Asset Monitor interface.
 - Sensor For an AMS Asset Monitor you can filter by CHARM or by External Data Point.
 - Collections For an AMS Asset Monitor you can filter by the following types of Collection: Scalars, Waveforms, or by a custom Collection defined on the AMS Asset Monitor.
- 2. Measurement A short description of the type of measurement.
- 3. Sensor name The name of the sensor.
- 4. Sensor This can be either CHARM or External Data Point.

- 5. Collections The name of the Collection that this data is gathered in.
- 6. Last collected value The latest value along with the associated unit for that type of Measurement.
- 7. Last collected date A value along with a unit of time to indicate how long ago the measurement was taken.

Device Parameters

Figure 5-11: Device Parameters

| Device Parameters (2) | | | 0 |
|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---|
| Measurement | Last collected value | Last coflected date | |
| Temperature | 26.5 C | a few seconds ago | |
| Voltage | 23.8473 V | a few seconds ago | |

These are measurements of the measuring device itself.

- Measurement This column lists the type of Measurement, e.g., Temperature or Voltage.
- 2. Last collected value The latest value along with the associated unit for that type of Measurement.
- 3. Last collected date A value along with a unit of time to indicate how long ago the measurement was taken.

Event Logs

Figure 5-12: Event Logs

| Event logs (5) | | 0 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Dute | Event log type | |
| 5/29/2023 2:15:17 PM | Network device connected successfully | |
| 5/29/2023 2:10:44 PM | Network error | |
| 5/24/2023 1:18:03 PM | Network device connected successfully | |
| 5/24/2023 12:45:02 PM | Network error | |
| 5/24/2023 12:16:05 PM | Network device connected successfully | |
| | Therms per page 20 💌 1 – 5 of 5 🗸 | > |

- Event Severity Indicator This indicator gives a visual representation of the severity of the Event. These match in color and severity to the Device Health scale. For example, Red indicates a Critical Event, and Green indicates a Good Event.
- 2. Date The date of the Event.
- 3. Event log type The type of event, e.g., Network error or Network device connected successfully.

Event Types

Table 5-1:

| Event Message | Severity | Recommended Action |
|-------------------------------|----------|-------------------------|
| Agent closing | Warning | |
| Authentication process failed | Critical | Check your credentials. |

Table 5-1: (continued)

| Event Message | Severity | Recommended Action |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---|
| Network device connected successfully | Good | None. |
| Connection broken | Critical | Check your network connection to this device. |
| Network error | Critical | Check your network connection to this device. |
| Unknown event log | Unknown | |

Modifying Devices

The functions described below are available from the AMS Asset Monitor tab in the **Devices** section of **Network Device Module** interface.

The functions to **Modify**, **Update**, or **Delete** an **AMS Asset Monitor** connection are also available from the **AMS Asset Monitor** details page. See: AMS Asset Monitor Details

Figure 5-13: Add an AMS Asset Monitor

| Agent Name * WDOC-2019A - WDOC-20 | 19A . |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| Address * | Port * |
| Username * | |
| Password * | |
| Description | |

- 1. **Device Name** (Required) This is the name that you choose for this device within AMS Machine Works. The maximum length is 100 characters.
- 2. Agent Name (Required) This the name of the Agent which is facilitating the connection. See: Agents
- 3. Address (Required) This is the IP address where the AMS Asset Monitor is located. The maximum length is 250 characters.
- 4. **Port** (Required) The standard port is **443**, and this value is filled in by default. In some installations this port could be different. The valid range is from 1 to 65535.
- 5. Username (Required) This is the Username for the AMS Asset Monitor account you want to connect to.
- 6. Password (Required) This is the Password associated with the Username for the AMS Asset Monitor you want to connect to.
- 7. **Description** (Optional) You can enter any useful description information or notes here. The maximum length is 500 characters.
- 8. Cancel / Save Click Cancel to exit without making changes, or click Save to save your changes and exit

Figure 5-14: Modify an AMS Asset Monitor

| Main Asset Monitor | |
|--------------------|--------|
| Address * | Port * |
| 192.168.50.110 | 443 |
| Description | |
| | |

You can edit a previously configured AMS Asset Monitor. All of the fields except for the **Description** are required.

- 1. **Device Name** (Required) This is the name that you choose for this device within AMS Machine Works.
- 2. Address (Required) This is the IP address where the AMS Asset Monitor is located.

- 3. **Port** (Required) The standard port is **443**, and this value is filled in by default. In some installations this port could be different.
- 4. **Description** (Optional) You can enter any useful description information or notes here.

Figure 5-15: Update AMS Asset Monitor Credentials

| Upda crede | ite Main entials | Asset N | /lonito | r device | 2 |
|---------------|---------------------|---------|---------|----------|---|
| Userna | me * | | | | |
| Passv | vord * | | | | |
| | | | _ | | |

You can change your access credentials for the AMS Asset Monitor.

1. Username – (Required) This is the Username for the AMS Asset Monitor account you want to connect to.

B Save

Cancel

2. Password – (Required) This is the Password associated with the Username for the AMS Asset Monitor you want to connect to.

| Figure 5-16: D | elete an AMS Asset Monitor |
|------------------------|--|
| | Remove Main Asset Monitor device |
| | Are you sure you want to remove Main Asset Monitor? |
| | Cancel Confirm |
| f you want to D | Delete an AMS Asset Monitor device from your AMS Machine Works |

5.2.2 Emerson Wireless Gateway Tab

An **Emerson Wireless Gateway** is a device which enables communication with Emerson wireless sensors, such as the **AMS 9420**, and the **AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor**.

The gateway can connect to all the AMS Wireless devices within range of its signal. The signal strength is dependent on the operating environment and interference factors.

When this tab is selected in the **Devices** area of the **Network Device Module** the following screen is displayed.

Figure 5-17: Emerson Wireless Gateway Tab

| AMS Asset Monitor (1) Emerson Wireles | s Gateway (2) AMS Wireless (5) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | | + New device Change agent |
| Connection Status Worst devices | s health 👻 X Clear | | | |
| Device Name | Address | Connection Status | Worst devices health | Labels |
| Hall Two Gateway | 192.168.2.20:5094 | Connected | Critical | 1 |
| Hall One Gateway | 192.168.2.10:5094 | Connected | • Warning | 1 |
| | | | | Items per page 20 💌 1 - 2 of 2 🖌 🔪 |

- 1. Emerson Wireless Gateway Tab When this tab is underlined with a blue line the Emerson Wireless Gateway Tab is selected.
- 2. Search Use this field to search for a particular device.
- 3. Connection Status Filter the device list by Connection Status.
- 4. Worst devices health Filter the device list by device health.
- 5. Clear Clear the filter parameters.
- 6. Add New Device Add a new device. See: Modifying Devices
- 7. Change Agent Change the agent responsible for handling this device. See: Change Agent
- 8. Remove Selected Use this to remove a device from the list.
- 9. Checkboxes Use these checkboxes to select which devices to use the Change Agent function on.
- 10. Health Bar This bar always appears as gray. The gateway does not have health on its own.
- 11. **Device Name** Name of the device.
- 12. Address The IP address and port number for accessing this device.
- 13. Agent Name –
- 14. Connection Status This field can display Connected, Disconnected, or Unknown.
- 15. Worst devices health This displays the health of the monitoring device: Critical, Warning, Advice, Good, or Unknown.
- 16. Labels Any custom Label that is defined for the device is displayed here.
- 17. Mini Menu Click these three dots to open a menu: Configure and Delete. See: Modifying Devices

Emerson Wireless Gateway Details

When you view the details of any device the header of the window displays a breadcrumb path to the device. You can click on any item in the path to navigate between views.

EWG Details — Main Section

Figure 5-18: EWG Details

| ^ More details | Hall One Gateway Connection Status: Connection Status: Connection Status: Connection Status: Connection Conne | Delete |
|----------------------|--|--------|
| Agent Name: Type: | Top Level EWG Emerson Wireles Satewar | |
| Description: | The Emeson® Wireless I420 Gateway connects Wireless/HAT1s and organizing networks with host systems and data applications. Modbualt communications over 15:455 or Ethernet LAN provide universal integration and systems integrational dynamic terms that the network starys protected. Additional devices can be added at anytim There is no need to conjugar communications will be brack the Gateway organizes integration and systems that the network starys protected. Additional devices can be added at anytim There is no need to conjugar communications the brack and bracket manages the network advances that the integration and the devices that the network stary protected. Additional devices can be added at anytim There is no need to conjugar communications protected because the network advances that the integration of the devices that the network that the network stary protected. Additional devices can be added at anytim There is no need to conjugar communications protected because that the integration of the devices that the network that the network stary protected. Additional devices can be added at anytim There is no need to conjugar to network advances that the integration of the devices that the network that the network stary protected. Additional devices can be added at anytim There is no need to conjugar to network advances that the integration of the devices that the network that the network stary protected. Additional devices can be added at anytim There is no need to conjugar to network advances the network advances that the network the network that the network that the network the network that the network the network the network that the network that the network that the network the network that the network the network that the network the network t | e. |

- 1. Emerson Wireless Gateway Icon
- 2. Device Name
- 3. Connection Status See: Connection Status
- 4. Worst devices health This health is the same as the health of the device with the worst health connected to this gateway. The health information is written and color coded to match. See: Device Health
- 5. Host The IP Address of the Emerson Wireless Gateway.
- 6. Port The port used to access the Emerson Wireless Gateway.
- 7. Add Label Add a custom label for this Emerson Wireless Gateway.
- 8. **Modification Controls** Click one of these controls, **Configure**, and **Delete**, to bring up a window for modifying devices. See: Modifying Devices
- 9. More Details The information contained here gives some context about the device.
 - Agent Name This is the name of which agent is being used to access this device. See: Agents
 - **Type** The type of device.
 - **Description** Description of what the device is and what it does.

Logical Devices

Figure 5-19: Logical Devices

| ı | ogical devices (2) | | | | | 0 |
|---|--------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|-----|
| | Device Health | Device Name | Type | Last Seen | Labels | |
| | Warning | VX E42EFFFE43 | AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | a few seconds ago | | 1 |
| | Good | VX E42EFFFE44 | AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | a few seconds ago | | 1 |
| | | | | | Items per page 20 💌 1 - 2 of 2 | < > |

- 1. Logical Devices This is a list of the devices that have access to your AMS Machine Works installation through this gateway. Click on any device in the list to go to the AMS Wireless Details for that device.
 - **Search** Use this field to search for a particular device.
 - **Type** The type of the device connected through this gateway. (i.e., AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor, or AMS 9420)

- **Device Health** This is the health of this particular sensor. Given in written form and color coded to match. See: Device Health
- **Device Name** The name of the device connected to through this gateway.
- Last Seen The time the device was last in contact with the network. (e.g., a minute ago)
- Labels Any custom label you have defined and given to the device.
- Mapped Sources
- Mini Menu Click here to open a menu: Bulk Configuration, Configure, and Delete.

Event Logs

Figure 5-20: Event Logs

| Event logs (3) | | D |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Date | Event log type | |
| 6/1/2023 9:41:47 AM | Network device connected successfully | |
| | | |

- Event Severity Indicator This indicator gives a visual representation of the severity of the Event. These match in color and severity to the Device Health scale. For example, Red indicates a Critical Event, and Green indicates a Good Event.
- 2. Date The date of the Event.
- 3. Event log type The type of event, e.g., Network error or Network device connected successfully.

Event Types

Table 5-2:

| Event Message | Severity | Recommended Action |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---|
| Agent closing | Warning | |
| Network device connected successfully | Good | None. |
| Connection broken | Critical | Check your network connection to this device. |
| Network error | Critical | Check your network connection to this device. |
| Unknown event log | Unknown | |

Modifying Devices

| Figure 5-21 | : Add an | Emerson | Wireless | Gateway |
|-------------|----------|----------------|----------|---------|
|-------------|----------|----------------|----------|---------|

| Add Emerson Wire | less Gateway |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Agent Name * | |
| WDOC-2019A - WDOC-2019A | - |
| Address * | Port * 5094 |
| Description | |
| | Cancel Save |

- A. **Device Name** (Required) This is the name that you choose for this device within AMS Machine Works. The maximum length is 100 characters.
- B. Agent Name (Required) This the name of the Agent which is facilitating the connection. See: Agents
- C. Address (Required) This is the IP address where the Emerson Wireless Gateway is located. The maximum length is 250 characters.
- D. **Port** (Required) The standard port is **5094**, and this value is filled in by default. In some installations this port could be different. The valid range is from 1 to 65535.
- E. **Description** (Optional) You can enter any useful description information or notes here. The maximum length is 500 characters.
- F. **Cancel / Save** Click **Cancel** to exit without making changes, or click **Save** to save your changes and exit

Figure 5-22: Modify an Emerson Wireless Gateway

| Hall Two Gateway | |
|------------------|----------------|
| Address * | Port * 5094 |
| Description | |
| | |

You can edit a previously configured Emerson Wireless Gateway. All of the fields except for the **Description** are required.

- 1. **Device Name** (Required) This is the name that you choose for this device within AMS Machine Works.
- 2. Address (Required) This is the IP address where the Emerson Wireless Gateway is located.
- 3. **Port** (Required) The standard port is **443**, and this value is filled in by default. In some installations this port could be different.
- 4. **Description** (Optional) You can enter any useful description information or notes here.

Figure 5-23: Remove an Emerson Wireless Gateway

Remove Hall One Gateway device

Are you sure you want to remove Hall One Gateway?

Cancel Confirm

If you want to **Remove** an Emerson Wireless Gateway device from your AMS Machine Works installation, click **Confirm**. To exit without making any changes, click **Cancel**.

5.2.3 AMS Wireless Tab

Figure 5-24: AMS Wireless Tab

| AMS Asset Monitor (1) | Emerson Wireless Gateway (2) AMS Wireless (5) | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| Туре 👻 | Device Health | × Clear | | | | |
| Device Name | Туре | Device Health | Gateway Name | Last Seen | Mapped sources | Labels |
| VTt07A80 | AMS 9420 | Critical | Hall Two Gateway | a few seconds ago | 0/2 | i. |
| VX E42EFFFE2Ff | AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | • Good | Hall Two Gateway | a few seconds ago | 0/3 | 1 |
| VX E42EFFFE43 | AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | Warning | Hall One Gateway | a few seconds ago | 0/3 | 1 |
| VX E42EFFFE44 | AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | Good | Hall One Gateway | a few seconds ago | 0/3 | 1 |
| VX E42EFFFE66test | AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | Good | Hall Two Gateway | a minute ago | 0/3 | 1 |
| | | | | | Items per page 20 💌 | 1-5 of 5 < > |

- A. **AMS Wireless Tab** When this tab is underlined with a blue line the **AMS Wireless Tab** is selected.
- B. Search Use this field to search for a particular device.
- C. **Type** Filter the list accprding to device type.
- D. Device Health Filter the device list by Device Health. See: Device Health
- E. Gateway Name Filter the device list by which Emerson Wireless Gateway the devices are connected to.
- F. **Clear** Clear any active filtering parameters. When this button is grey, there are no active filters.
- *G. Health Bar* The color of the vertical *Health Bar* matches the color and description of the *Device Health*. See: *Device Health*
- H. Device Name Name of the device.
- *I.* **Type** The **Type** of the device, e.g., **AMS 9420**, or **AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor**.
- J. Device Health This displays the health of the monitoring device: Critical, Warning, Advice, Good, or Unknown. See: Device Health
- K. **Gateway Name** The name of the **Emerson Wireless Gateway** that acts as a gateway for this device. It includes a hyperlink which leads to the page of the gateway.
- L. Last Seen How long ago the device was seen on the network. (number / unit of time / ago)
- M. **Mapped Sources** A list of how many sources out of the total for that device are mapped to a **Machine Train**. (e.g., 2/3, 2 out of three sources available in this device are mapped to a **Machine Train**) See: Step 3: Channel Mappings
- N. Labels Any custom Label that is defined for the device is displayed here.
- O. *Mini Menu* Click these three dots to bring up a menu for **Bulk Configuration**: **Bulk Configure**, **Configure**, and **Delete**. See: Bulk Configuration

AMS Wireless Details

When you view the details of any device the header of the window displays a breadcrumb path to the device. You can click on any item in the path to navigate between views.

Figure 5-25: Main Section



- 1. Device Health Bar This bar represents the overall health of the device.
- 2. Device Name The name of the device as configured.
- 3. Device Health The overall health of the device is written and is color coded to match. See: Device Health
- 4. Last Seen How long ago the device was seen on the network. (number / unit of time / ago)
- 5. Add label Click this control to add a custom label to this device. You can add more than one label. Labels are for informational purposes only.
- 6. Bulk configuration Click this button to do bulk configuration of several settings. See: Bulk Configuration
- 7. **Configure** Click this button to modify the device name and set the Wireless Noise Threshold (RMS) level.
- 8. Delete Click this button to delete the device from the list.
- More details Click More details to expand the section and see the following three items:
 - **Type** Shows the debice type.
 - Device health details Shows details about device health.
 - Sensor health details Shows details about sensor health.
 - Additional statuses Displays status messages about the device.

Collections

For more information about what is included in a Collection see: Collection Details

Figure 5-26: Collections

| Collections (4) | | | | | | ▲ Demand |
|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------|
| Collection Name | Number of measurements | Last collected date | Next occurrence date | Request status | Requested at | |
| Z Scalars | 13 | 6/1/2023 02:33 PM | 6/1/2023 02:36 PM | Completed | 5/31/2023 01:23 PM | |
| Spectra | 4 | 5/31/2023 01:21 PM | | Completed | 5/31/2023 01:23 PM | |
| Thumbnails | 8 | 5/31/2023 01:21 PM | | Completed | 5/31/2023 01:23 PM | |
| Waveforms | 4 | 5/31/2023 01:30 PM | | Completed | 5/31/2023 01:23 PM | |

- 1. **Demand** When you have one or more **Collection** boxes marked you can use the **Demand** button to refresh the data.
- 2. Selection boxes Mark the Collections you want to Demand here.
- 3. Collection Name The name of the Collection.

- 4. Number of measurements This is the number of measurements defined in this Collection.
- 5. Last collected date The date and time of when data was last gathered.
- 6. Next occurrence date The date and time of when data will be gathered next.
- 7. Demand status Requested / Completed / Outdated / Not requested / Failed. Also shows the progress of the request in percentage.
- 8. **Demanded at** This is the date (MM/DD/YYYY) and time (HH:MM AM/PM) the request was made at.

Figure 5-27: Sensors

| Sensors (3) | | | | | 0 |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Health | Sensor name | Is mapped | License status | Measurements count | |
| Good | Z Axis | ✓ | Up to date | 16 | ÷ |
| Good | X Axis | × | Up to date | 6 | £ |
| Good | Y Axis | ~ | Up to date | 6 | 1 |

- 1. Health Health is displayed by color code and text. See: Device Health
- 2. Sensor name This can be a custom name, or a standard one such as 'Z Axis'.
- 3. Train info Includes a hyperlink to the train in the Dashboard.
- 4. License status The three possible statuses are: "Not applicable", "Out of date", and "Up to date"
- 5. **Measurements count** This column displays how many measurements the sensor is capable of delivering.

Figure 5-28: Measurement Definitions

| Measurement definitions (28) | | | | 0 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Measurement | Collections • | × Clear | | |
| Measurement | Sensor name | Collections | Last collected value | Last collected date |
| Overall Velocity Waveform RMS | Z Axis | Scalars | 1.1607 mm/s | 14 minutes ago |
| Overall Acceleration Waveform PeakVue | Z Axis | Scalars | 0.4168 G | 14 minutes ago |
| Temperature | Z Axis | Scalars | 25.4375 °C | 14 minutes ago |

- 1. Filter Options The Measurement Definitions can be filtered by four characteristics. Only the Measurement Definitions which meet all of the conditions you apply will be displayed. Click Clear to reset the filter.
 - Measurement You can filter for Measurement Definitions which have a particular type. (Waveform, Spectrum, Scalar, Interval Band, Thumbnail, Peak List)
 - Sensor name For wireless devices you can filter by X Axis, Y Axis, and Z Axis.
 - Collections For wireless devices you can filter by the following types of Collection: Scalars, Spectra, Thumbnails, Waveforms.

- 2. Measurement A short description of the type of measurement.
- 3. Sensor name The name of the sensor. (X Axis, Y Axis, or Z Axis)
- 4. Collections The name of the Collection that this data is gathered in.
- 5. Last collected value The latest value along with the associated unit for that type of Measurement.
- 6. Last collected date A value along with a unit of time to indicate how long ago the measurement was taken.

Figure 5-29: Device Parameters

| Measurement definitions (28) | | | | D |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Measurement Sensor name | Collections • | × Clear | | |
| Measurement | Sensor name | Collections | Last collected value | Last collected date |
| Overall Velocity Waveform RMS | Z Axis | Scalars | 1.1607 mm/s | 14 minutes ago |
| Overall Acceleration Waveform PeakVue | Z Axis | Scalars | 0.4168 G | 14 minutes ago |
| Temperature | Z Axis | Scalars | 25.4375 °C | 14 minutes ago |

- 1. **Measurement** This column lists the type of **Measurement**, e.g., Temperature or Voltage.
- 2. Last collected value The latest value along with the associated unit for that type of Measurement.
- 3. Last collected date A value along with a unit of time to indicate how long ago the measurement was taken.

Event Logs

This section shows the event logs of the device.

Bulk Configuration

Bulk Configuration is a four step process that takes one device as a source of a configuration and copies it into other devices.

This configuration process is defined for AMS 9420 and AMS Wireless Vibration monitors.

Bulk configuration can be initiated from two places:

- From the **Bulk configuration** button in the main section of the AMS Wireless Details.
- From the '3-dot' menu on the right hand side of the AMS Wireless device list.
- From the '3-dot' menu in the Logical Devices list in Emerson Wireless Gateway Details.

Figure 5-30: Step One – Select Configuration



Step One: Select one or both of the types of configuration information to copy to proceed to the next step.

1. Scheduler Settings — These settings relate to the period between data collection actions.

Note

The period is copied but its starting time is randomly offset to avoid network congestion. The burst rate on the target device is also changed.

- 2. Collected Parameters These settings relate to what data is collected.
- 3. Cancel / Next Click Cancel to exit without making any changes. Click Next to proceed to the next step.



Step Two: Select the target devices for the configuration operation.

- 1. Search Use this field to search for a device.
- 2. Gateway Name You can filter the device selection list by the gateway used to gain access to those devices.
- 3. **Clear** Click this button to clear the filter. This button is grey when no filter is set, and blue when a filter is active.
- 4. Selection Checkboxes Check the boxes next to the items you want to select, or check the box at the top to select every item currently in the list.
- 5. Device Name The name of each device.
- 6. Gateway Name The name of the gateway used to gain access to the device.
- 7. **Items per page** Select the number of items to display per page. (5, 10, 20, 50, 100)
- 8. **Page Forward / Page Back** Use the arrows to navigate between different pages of the device list.
- 9. Move Control Click the Move Control to confirm your selections and transfer those devices to the Selected Devices list.
- 10. **Clear selection** Click the **X** next to an item to remove it from the list of selected devices, or click the trashcan icon at the top to clear the entire list.
- 11. Previous Click Previous to return to the previous screen.

Note

You can only cancel the process from the first screen.

12. Next – Click Next to proceed to the verification phase.

Figure 5-32: Step Three

| Setup configuration Select devices Verify changes S Preview changes: Hall One Gateway VX (£42/517/E43 Hall One Gateway VX (£42/517/E44 Hall One Gateway VX (£42/517/E44 Hall One Gateway VX (£42/517/E44 | 0 | 0 | 3 | |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| Preview changes: Hall One Gateway VX E42EFFFE43 Hall One Gateway VX E42EFFFE44 Hall Two Gateway VX E42EFFFE44 | Setup configuration | Select devices | Verify changes | Sum |
| Hall One Gateway VX E42EFFE43 Hall One Gateway VX E42EFFE44 Hall Time Gateway VX E42EFFE64 | Preview changes: | | | |
| Hall One Gateway / VX E42EFFE44 | Hall One Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE4 | 3 | | |
| Hall Two Gateway \ VX F42FFFF66test | Hall One Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE44 | 4 | | |
| | Hall Two Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE66 | ītest | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Step Three: Review any warnings and apply your changes.

1. Warning Indicator — The colored status bar to the left of each device in the list indicates if there are potential problems.

2. **Display Details** – Click on any item in the list to display the warning message details.

| Bulk configuration (Hall Two Gateway / VX E42EFFFE2Ff) | ire 5-33: Step Three | — Details | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|----------------|
| Image: Image: Image: Freview changes: Hall One Gateway \VX 64257FFE44 Image: Could not copy measurements selection because target measurement does not exist (((CollectionIdd)))). Image: Could not copy measurements selection because target measurement does not exist (((CollectionIdd))). Image: Hall One Gateway \VX 6425FFFE43 Image: | Bulk configuration (| Hall Two Gateway / VX E42EFFFE2F | f) | |
| Setue configuration Select devices Verify changes Preview changes: | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 |
| Hall One Gateway VXX E42EFFFE44 ^ Could not copy measurements selection because target measurement does not exist (((CollectionIds))). | Setup configuration Preview changes: | Select devices | Verify changes | Summary |
| Could not copy measurements selection because target measurement does not exits (((Collection(ds))). Could not copy measurements selection because source measurement does not exit (((Collection(ds))). Hall One Gateway (VX E42EFFFE43 v | Hall One Gateway \ VX E42 | EFFFE44 | | ^ |
| Could not copy measurements selection because source measurement does not exist ([[CollectionIdd]])). Hall One Gateway VX 642EFFF643 v | Could not copy measure | ments selection because target measurement does not exi | st ({{CollectionIds}}). | |
| Hall One Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE43 | Could not copy measure | ments selection because source measurement does not ex | st ({{CollectionIds}}). | |
| | Hall One Gateway \ VX E421 | EFFFE43 | | ~ |
| Hall Two Gateway \ VX E42EFFE66test 🗸 | Hall Two Gateway \ VX E421 | EFFE66test | | ~ |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | Previous Apply |

- 3. **Previous** Click **Previous** to return to the previous screen if you need to resolve some warnings.
- 4. Apply Click Apply to configure the devices and proceed to the Summary.

Note

When you click **Apply** the devices will be configured even if there are potential problems. It is recommended that you return to the **Previous** step and resolve any potential configuration issues.

Figure 5-34: Step Four

| Bulk configuration summary: 44 devices with verification errors Hall One Gateway I VX E42EFFE44 Hall Two Gateway I VX E42EFFE43 Hall One Gateway I VX E42EFFE43 | Setup configuration | Select devices | Verify changes | |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| 44 devices with verification errors Hall One Gateway LVX E42EFFEE4 Hall Ywo Gateway LVX E42EFFE2FF Hall One Gateway LVX E42EFFEE43 | Bulk configuration summary: | | | |
| Hall One Gateway \VX E42EFFE44 Hall Two Gateway \VX E42EFFE43 Hall One Gateway \VX E42EFFE43 Hall One Gateway \VX E42EFFE43 | 4/4 devices with verification errors | | | |
| Hall Two Gateway \VX E42EFFE2H Hall One Gateway \VX E42EFFE43 Mail Two Gateway \VX E42EFFE43 | Hall One Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE44 | | | |
| Hall One Gateway VX E425FFE43 | Hall Two Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE2Ff | | | |
| Hall Two Gateway \ W EA2FEEEE66tert | Hall One Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE43 | | | |
| num mo datena) (W deter reducted | Hall Two Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE66test | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Device name is presented as a hyperlink. Clicking it opens the device page.

Step Four A: Review any error messages.

Note

- 1. **Warning Indicator** The colored status bar to the left of each device in the list indicates if a problem occurred, and indicates the severity of the problem.
- 2. **Display Details** Click on any item in the list to display the warning message details.

| 0 | 0 | 0 | • |
|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------|
| Setup configuration | Select devices | Verify changes | Summary |
| Bulk configuration summary | r. | | |
| 4/4 devices with verification errors | | | |
| Hall One Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE | 44 | | ^ |
| Could not copy measurements | selection because target measurement does not ex | xist ({{CollectionIds}}). | |
| Could not copy measurements | selection because source measurement does not e | xist ({{CollectionIds}}). | |
| Hall Two Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE | 2Ff | | ~ |
| Hall One Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE | 43 | | ~ |
| Hall Two Gateway \ VX E42EFFFE | 56test | | ~ |

Step Four B: Make note of corrections you may need to make.

1. Close – Click Close to finish your after action review.

5.2.4 Collection Details

When you click on a **Collection** in the **Collections** section of AMS Wireless Details or AMS Asset Monitor Details your view switches to the **Collection Details** view. In this view you can:

- Edit which measurements are included in the **Collection**. The configuration of a **Collection** defines what data is collected in three situations:
 - Schedule See below.
 - **Demand** See below.
 - Store on Alert See: Store on Alert Settings
- Set a **Schedule** for data collecting.

Note

The **Schedule** button is not available AMS Asset Monitor. AMS Asset Monitor has its own scheduling functionality.

• **Demand** that the data be collected now. A progress bar will be displayed.

Figure 5-36: Collection Details

| Devices / E | P13 / VX KA01202 | 60091 / Waveforms | | | | | | å |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|---|---------|-------------|-----------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Wavefor | rms | Last collected date: Next occurrence date: Demand status: Demanded at: Schedule: | Not yet collected — Not requested — Never | | | | | ● beward ③ Schedur |
| Measur | ements (4) | | | | | | | X Discard changes B Save |
| | Measurement | | | Sensor | Sensor name | FMax (Hz) | LOR/Number of Samples | Last collected date |
| | Z Axis - Acceleration | Waveform | | CHANNEL | Z Axis | 1000 | 4096 | |
| | Z Axis - PeakVue Wa | weform | | CHANNEL | Z Axis | 200 | 512 | |
| | X Axis - Acceleration | Waveform | | CHANNEL | X Axis | 1000 | 4096 | |
| | Y Axis - Acceleration | Waveform | | CHANNEL | Y Axis | 1000 | 4096 | |

- 1. **Demand** Click **Demand** to gather data immediately. A progress bar will be displayed.
- 2. Schedule Click Schedule to open the scheduler dialog. See: Schedule Collection

Note

The **Schedule** button is not available for AMS Asset Monitor. AMS Asset Monitor has its own scheduling functionality.

- 3. Checkboxes Click on individual checkboxes to include or exclude a measurement in the Collection. Click on the checkbox at the top of the column to include or exclude all measurements.
- 4. Discard changes / Save Click Discard changes to exit without making changes, or click Save to exit and save your changes.

Note

This selection only appears when the current selection of checkboxes differs from the previous selection.

- 5. Standard Columns The following columns are available for all devices:
 - Measurement, Sensor, Sensor name, Last collection date
- 6. Additional Columns Depending on the combination of Device Type and Collection Type some additional columns of information will be displayed.

Table 5-3: Additional Columns

| Device Type | Collection Type | Optional Columns |
|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| | | |
| AMS 9420 | Waveforms, Spectra | FMax (Hz), LOR/Number of Samples |
| AMS 9420 | Burst Variables, Scalars, Energy Bands | Last collected value |
| AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | Thumbnails, Waveforms, Spectra | FMax (Hz), LOR/Number of Samples |
| AMS Wireless Vibration Monitor | Scalars | Last collected value |

| Device Type | Collection Type | Optional Columns |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | |
| AMS Asset Monitor | All other collections | FMax (Hz), LOR/Number of Samples |
| AMS Asset Monitor | Scalars | Last collected value |

| Table 5-3: Additiona | l Columns | (continued) |
|----------------------|-----------|-------------|
|----------------------|-----------|-------------|

Schedule Collection

There are three schedule types: Never, Interval with starting point, and Time Window.

A **Collection** which has an **Never** schedule type is only available by clicking the **Demand** button.

Figure 5-37: Schedule – Never

| | luler | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| elect schedule type: | | | |
| Never O Interval | with starting point 🔘 |) Time Window | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Current schedule: | Never | | |
| Current schedule: New schedule: | Never | | |
| Current schedule: New schedule: First occurrence date: | Never | | |
| Current schedule: New schedule: First occurrence date: Second occurrence date: | Never | | |

A **Collection** which has an **Interval** schedule type has minimum and maximum intervals. The interval depends on the collection and device type.

Figure 5-38: Schedule — Interval

Collection scheduler

| | Interval value * | γ Interval type * | |
|-------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Every | 2000 | minutes | starting from 02:39 PM |
| | | hours | |
| Curre | ent schedule: | days | |
| New | schedule: | Every 2000 minutes st | arting from 02:39 PM |
| First | occurrence date: | 6/2/2023 02:39 PM | |
| Seco | nd occurrence date: | 6/3/2023 11:59 PM | |

A **Collection** which has a **Time Window** schedule type should have a minimum interval of once per day, and a maximum interval of once per 31 days. It collects data within a 6-hour time window every interval. There are four 6-hour long time windows to chose from starting from 12:00 AM, 6:00 AM, 12:00 PM, and 6:00 PM.

Figure 5-39: Schedule – Time Window

| Coll | ection sche | duler | | | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------|
| Select : | schedule type: Never 🚫 Interva | l with starting p | oint 🤇 |) Time Window | |
| | Interval value * | Interval type * | | r Time Window * | |
| Every | 21 | days 🔻 | from | 12:00 AM - 06:00 AM | |
| | | | | 06:00 AM - 12:00 PM | |
| Curre | ent schedule: | Never | | 12:00 PM - 06:00 PM | |
| New : | schedule: occurrence date: | Every 21 day 6/2/2023 04: | s starti 44 AM | 06:00 PM - 12:00 AM | |
| Secor | nd occurrence date: | 6/23/2023 04 | 4:44 AM | | |
| | | | | Cancel | Save |

5.3 Agents

An **Agent** in AMS Machine Works enables communication with different types of devices. Currently there are two types of **Agent**, an **AMS Asset Monitor Agent**, and an **Emerson Wireless Gateway Agent**.

A standard installation of AMS Machine Works has one of each type of **Agent** installed on the same machine as AMS Machine Works. To add more agents you can install just the **Agent** software on additional machines. These machines can act as gateways through firewalls in complicated secure networks.

Expanded installations with many agents can be done to access secure areas, or to improve throughput in extremely large networks of monitoring infrastructure.

Figure 5-40: Agents View

| 1 | Agents (4) | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------|------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| | Connection Status | Agent Name | Hast | Тура | Defined Network Devices | Connected Network Devices | Defined Logical Devices | |
| | Connected | Top Level AM | WDDC-2019A | AMS Asset Monitor | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | Connected | Top Level EWG | WDOC-2019A | Emerson Wireless Gateway | 2 | 2 | 5 | Reassign devices |
| | Connected | Level 2 EWG | WTM-20198 | Emerson Wireless Gateway | 0 | 0 | 0 | 🖉 Rename |
| | Connected | Level 2 AM | WTM-2019B | AMS Asset Monitor | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | | | | | | | Items per page 20 💌 | 1-4014 6 > |

- 1. Health Bar The Health Bar has a color which matches the written Connection Status next to it.
- 2. Connection Status The written form of the connection status matches the Health Bar.
- 3. Agent Name The name of the Agent.

- 4. Host The name of the computer which this Agent runs on.
- 5. Type The type of Agent, either AMS Asset Monitor or Emerson Wireless Gateway.
- 6. Defined Network Devices The number of AMS Asset Monitor or Emerson Wireless Gateway devices defined for this Agent.
- 7. Connected Network Devices The number of AMS Asset Monitor or Emerson Wireless Gateway devices currently connected to this Agent.
- 8. **Defined Logical Devices** The number of endpoint devices which are connected to this **Agent**.
- 9. Menu This three-dot menu has two options:
 - **Reassign devices** Select this option to reassign all the devices connected to this **Agent** to another **Agent**. See: Change Agent
 - Rename Select this option to rename this Agent. See: Rename Agent

5.3.1 Change Agent

When you select devices by clicking checkboxes next to their names in either the AMS Asset Monitor Tab or the Emerson Wireless Gateway Tab, and then click the Change Agent button, the following dialog appears. This dialog enables you to select from a list of compatible agents for that type of device.

Alternatively, you can click **Reassign devices** option in the 3-dot menu found on the left side of the Agents screen.

| Figure 5-41: Change Agent / Reassign devices Dialog | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| | Reassign devices | s (1) | | | |
| | Level 2 EWG - WTM-2019B | • | | | |
| | Device Name | Address | | | |
| | Hall Two Gateway | 192.168.2.20:5094 | | | |
| | | Cancel Reassign devices | | | |

- 1. Select new Agent Select the new agent from this dropdown list.
- 2. Device Name The names of the devices that will get a new Agent.
- 3. Address The IP addresses and port numbers used to contact the devices.
- 4. Cancel Click Cancel to exit without saving any changes.
5. Reassign devices – Click Reassign devices to save your changes and exit.

5.3.2 Rename Agent

When you select the **Rename Agent** option from the 3-dot menu in the Agents screen the following dialog opens. The name can have a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols.

Figure 5-42: Rename Agent Dialog

| Top Level AM | |
|--------------|--|
| | |

- 1. Agent Name Enter the new name for this Agent. The maximum is 100 characters.
- 2. Cancel Click Cancel to exit without saving any changes.
- 3. Save Click Save to save your changes and exit.

5.4 Unit Settings

Your data can be displayed in three different measurement systems **Imperial**, **Metric**, or **SI**. When you make a selection your data will be recalculated to display properly with the new units.

The **Unit Settings** the Network Device Module are synchronized with the Plot and Unit Settings in the the Analysis Dashboard.

Figure 5-43: Unit Settings

| Unit Settings | | | 0 |
|---|-----------------|---------------|------------------|
| Selected unit system: Imperial 💿 Metric 🔾 51 | | | |
| Physical quantity | Imperial symbol | Metric symbol | \$I symbol |
| Acceleration, Hfd, Peak Vue Amplitude | G | G | m/s ² |
| Acoustic Emission | dB | dB | dB |
| Current | A | A | A |
| Displacement | mil | μm | μm |

6

Analysis Dashboard

This intuitive graphical dashboard delivers clear visibility to overall machine and system health at a glance. The information displayed is persona-based, ensuring that team members receive only the data that is relevant to their position. Users can easily identify if there are any issues which require their attention and drill down for further analysis.

Note

Ensure that every **Machine Train** and **Alert** is properly configured so that you have reliable information displayed in the user interface.



- A. Machine Status Key Performance Indicator (KPI)
- B. System Status
- C. Machine List of every selected Machine Train, based on the KPI selection.

Note

If the Machine List section of the System View contains more than 12 items a SHOW MORE button is displayed in the bottom right corner of the Machine List. Clicking on SHOW MORE will transfer your view to the List View with a scrollable list of every Machine Train you have selected.

6.1 User Interface Elements

The **Analysis Dashboard** window has three main areas, the header, the subheader, and the view. The functionality and information which is available depends on the view you are in:

- System View
- List View
- Analysis View

Figure 6-2: Analysis Dashboard — Header and Subheader



- A. Heddel: Analysis Dashboard Heddel Section
- B. Subheader: Analysis Dashboard Subheader Section

Note

The arrangement of the views depends on your browser settings, and on your Microsoft Windows display settings.

6.1.1 Colors and Icons

Standardized elements such as a color system, different alert levels, and icons help to distinguish the types of notifications. The user interface elements which are used in the Analysis Dashboard user interface depend on what view you are operating in.

Color Meanings

Buttons and status diagrams are colored depending on their functions and meanings.

Table 6-1: Standard meanings of colors

| Color | Meaning |
|--------|-------------|
| Blue | Information |
| Green | Good |
| Yellow | Advise |
| Orange | Warning |
| Red | Critical |
| Gray | Unknown |

lcons

Icons are used to indicate the availability of important functionality or information.

| Table | 6-2: | General | Purpose | lcons |
|-------|------|---------|----------|-------|
| Tubic | 0 2. | General | i uipose | CONS |

| lcon | Meaning |
|----------|--|
| T | The Filter icon gives you access to filter functionality appropriate for the context it is located in. The circle on the Filter icon indicates how many filters are in |
| | effect. |
| | Note The Filter icon works differently within the context of the pane or view in which it is located. |
| | For example, the Filter icon in the Header helps you select a Machine Train, but the Filter located in the Trend Plots panel helps you select which trends to display. |
| | For more information see: Filters |
| 0 | The letter 'i' within a solid circle will display contextual information when you hover your mouse pointer over it. |
| ⊥ | The Download Asset Status Report icon in the Machine Status panel will download a report for every Machine Train which has been select. This selection is affected by the Persistent Machine Train Filters. |
| | The Machine View icon is available in the Machine Status panel for switching views. |
| | The Text View icon is available in the Machine Status panel for switching views. |
| | The Table View icon is available in the Parameters section of the Machine Information panel for switching views. |
| • | The Bars View icon is available in the Parameters section of the Machine Information panel for switching views. |
| 5 | The Refresh associated data control is available in the Trend Plots panel. |
| Ŭ | Note You must click this icon every time you want to obtain fresh data. |
| Ĩ | Click the Trash icon to reset filter options for one section of the Temporary Machine Train Filters. |

Г

| lcon | Meaning |
|----------|---|
| × | The 'X' control gives different functionality depending on the context. (e.g., Close , Reset , Clear) |
| | Fullscreen |
| | Collapse |
| < | Previous |
| > | Next |
| ^ | Expand / Collapse Tile: Depending on context. |
| ~ | Expand / Collapse Tile: Depending on context. |
| ~ | Expand Tile |
| * | Collapse Tile |
| : | This 3-dot menu, also known as a mini-menu, can be clicked to display additional menu items or functions. |

Table 6-2: General Purpose Icons (continued)

Table 6-3: Header Icons

| lcon | Meaning |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| ₽Ţ₽ | Navigation tree See: Navigation Tree |

| lcon | Meaning |
|------|--|
| Q | Search See: Search |
| | App Switcher See: App Switcher |
| 9 | User See: User Menu |
| \$ | System Settings See: System Settings |
| • | Help See: Help |
| T | In the context of the header the Filter icon is for a Machine Train filter. See: Temporary Machine Train Filters |

Table 6-3: Header Icons (continued)

Table 6-4: Sub-Header Icons

| lcon | Meaning |
|------|----------------------------------|
| ♠ | System View See: System View |
| | List View See: List View |
| .:1 | Analysis View See: Analysis View |
| < | Previous |
| > | Next |

| lcon | Meaning |
|----------|---|
| | Hotkeys See: Hotkeys |
| | View in Vib App See: Vibration Analyzer |
| ķ | Alerts See: Alerts |
| * | Machine Config See: Machine Configuration |
| | Machine Journal See: Machine Journal |
| ÷,*/ | Plot Settings See: Plot and Unit Settings |

Table 6-4: Sub-Header Icons (continued)

6.1.2 Analysis Dashboard Header Section

The **Analysis Dashboard Header** is available in every view of the application. It contains functionality for switching between AMS Machine Works applications, searching for items, finding help, and more. The figure below illustrates all the options.



- *A.* **Navigation Tree** Navigate through the plant hierarchy of ever **Machine Train**. See: Navigation Tree
- B. Analysis Dashboard The name of the application.
- C. Search field Search for a Machine Train. See: Search
- D. App Switcher Open other applications. See: App Switcher
- E. Language Settings Change the main application language. See: Language Settings
- F. User menu View your user information, and option to sign out. See: User Menu
- G. System Settings Change the Alert Hysteresis Percentage. See: System Settings
- H. Help Open the online version of this help documentation. See: Help
- I. Filter A Machine Train filter. See: Temporary Machine Train Filters

Navigation Tree

The Navigation Tree is visible on all pages of the Analysis Dashboard and contains the following elements:

Click the Navigation Tree icon to open the location or source overview.

Figure 6-4: Navigation Tree Icon



The **Navigation Tree** displays a hierarchy of all the available locations and the machines configured in the site. The hierarchy has three logical levels: site, locations, and machines.

Figure 6-5: Navigation Tree



- A. Site with a number 2, which indicates there are 2 Location elements inside.
- B. Location with a number 2, which indicates there are 2 Location elements inside.
- C. **Machine Train** with a number 3, which indicates that is is composed of 3 **Component** elements.
- D. Component

The color of the Machine Train icon indicates the status of the machine.

When you select a **Machine Train** or **Component** from the hierarchy a diagnostic view in the **Analysis View** opens. This contains a detailed analysis view of the selected machine, which presents plots for trends, waveforms, spectra, and other measurements.

See: Analysis View for more details.

See: Color Meanings for more details.

App Switcher

Click the **App Switcher** icon to open a menu of available apps.

Figure 6-6: App Switcher icon

Click an icon to open an application.

There are seven applications to choose from:

- 1. Asset Explorer
- 2. User Manager
- 3. Event Viewer
- 4. Vibration Analyzer VibApp
- 5. Machine Journal
- 6. Analysis Dashboard
- 7. Network Device Module

Figure 6-7: App Switcher menu



Click the **App Switcher** icon again to close the menu.

Language Settings

The Language Settings icon is represented by a flag icon of a country which predominantly speaks a particular language. The Analysis Dashboard and other AMS Machine Works applications are available in these languages.

Figure 6-8: Language Settings



- A. American flag: English
- B. Chinese flag: Chinese
- C. Russian flag: Russian
- D. Japanese flag: Japanese

User Menu

To open this menu click the **User Menu** icon. This menu has information about the current user, and the option to click **Sign Out**.

Figure 6-9: User Menu Icon



Click Sign Out to exit AMS Machine Works.

Once you are signed out you can sign in as a different user.

ACAUTION

Users should always sign out of unattended or publicly accessible machines.



To close the menu, click the **User Menu** icon again.

System Settings

Click the **System Settings** icon to open the system settings menu.

```
Figure 6-11: System Settings icon
```



The system settings menu contain configuration for Alert Hysteresis.

Figure 6-12: System Settings window



Note

To disable Alert Hysteresis, set it to 0. For a definition of Alert Hysteresis see: alert hysteresis

Help

Click the **Help** icon to open the online version of this help documentation.

Figure 6-13: Help Icon



Additional help resources are listed here: Where to get help

6.1.3 Analysis Dashboard Subheader Section

The Analysis Dashboard subheader contains a broad range of functionality for navigating your site, launching other applications, and configuring settings. The functionality of the subheader changes depending on what view you are in, System View, List View, or Analysis View.



- A. System View link. See: System View.
- B. List View link. See: List View.
- C. Analysis View dropdown list containing every Machine Train you currently have selected. See: Analysis View.
- D. Previous and Next arrows for navigating between every Machine Train you currently have selected.
- E. Hotkeys, which opens Hotkeys popup window describing the function of the hotkeys available in the Analysis View. See: Analysis View.
- F. VibApp, launcher for the Vibration Analyzer application.
- G. Alerts, launcher for the Alerts application.
- H. Machine Config, launcher for the Machine Configuration application.
- I. Machine Journal, launcher for the Machine Journal application.
- J. Plot Settings, which opens the Plot and Unit Settings popup window to choose between various measurement systems.

Navigation Breadcrumbs

The subheader contains a breadcrumb path which enables you to go to other views by clicking on those breadcrumbs.





- System View: 🖬 See: System View
- List View: See: List View

You can select a Machine Train in the Analysis View, iii, from the dropdown, or by using the **Previous** and **Next** arrows.

Subheader Shortcuts

Analysis View - Subheader

The **Analysis View** subheader shortcuts are located on the right side of the **Navigation Breadcrumbs**.

Figure 6-16: Subheader - shortcuts



The subheader contains following shortcuts:

Hotkeys

Figure 6-17: Subheader - Hotkeys shortcut



Click on the **Hotkeys** shortcut to display the hotkey functions which are available for that view:

In the **Analysis View**:

A – Show the Waveform & Spectrum data together in the Associated Data panel.

W – Show the Waveform data in the **Associated Data** panel.

S – Show the Spectrum data in the **Associated Data** panel.

R – Reload the data points in the **Associated Data** panel.

H – Switch to the History tab in the Associated Data panel.

E — Switch to the **Event List** tab in the **Machine Information** panel.

P – Switch to the **Parameters** tab in the **Machine Information** panel.

- M Switch to the Machine Journal tab in the Machine Information panel.
- C Switch to the Machine Config tab in the Machine Information panel.

In the System View:

- **R** Switch to the **Related to You** tab in the **System Messages** panel.
- L Switch to the Latest in the System tab in the System Messages panel.

View in Vibration Analyzer

Figure 6-18: Subheader - View in VibApp shortcut



Configure Alerts

Figure 6-19: Subheader - Configure Alerts shortcut



Click on the **Configure Alerts** shortcut to open a new tab in your browser for configuring the Alerts for the currently selected **Machine Train** or **Component**.

Machine Configuration

Figure 6-20: Subheader - Machine Config shortcut



Click on the **Machine Config** shortcut to view or change the **Machine Configuration** of the **Machine Train** you have selected.

Plot Settings

Figure 6-21: Subheader - Machine Journal shortcut



Click on the Machine Journal shortcut to open the Machine Journal application.

Plot Settings

Figure 6-22: Subheader - Plot and Unit Settings shortcut



Click on the **Plot and Unit Settings** shortcut to open the **Plot and Unit Settings** window.

Plot and Unit Settings

The **Plot and Unit Settings** window has options for choosing the appearance of your plots, and for choosing the unit system you wish to use:

- Metric
- SI
- English

ACAUTION

Pay close attention to the **Unit Settings** you have chosen to avoid confusion and the misreading of results.

These settings are synchronized with those set in the Unit Settings window of the Network Device Module.

Figure 6-23: Plot and Unit Settings Window

| Plot Settings | Unit S | Settings |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Background | Data Display Unit System: | 🔘 English 💿 Metric 🔘 |
| Axis | Unit Type | Unit Symbol |
| | Acceleration, Hfd, Peak Vue Amplitude | g |
| Plot Line | Acoustic Emission | dB |
| | Current | A |
| Show Min / Max / Average Lines | Displacement | μm |
| | Degree | • |
| | Electrical Resistance | Ω |
| | Flux Data | flux-au |
| | Mass Flow Rate | kg/h |
| | Moisture In Oil Water Content | ppm |
| | Oil Quality | OQU |
| | Pressure | kPa |
| | Proportion, Moisture In Oil Saturation, Moisture In Oil Water Activity | % |
| | Rotational Speed | rpm |
| | Shaft Current | mA |
| | Temperature | °C |
| | Time | S |
| | Velocity | mm/s |
| | Voltage | V |
| | Unknown | |
| | | |
| | | APPLY |

| Background | Click the colored button to open the dialog for the color selection. Select a color for the plot background. The button color changes to the selected color. Click the button again to close the dialog. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Axis | Click the colored button to open the dialog for the color selection. Select a color for the axis. The button color changes to the selected color. Click the button again to close the dialog. |
| Plot Line | Click the colored button to open the dialog for the color selection. Select a color for the line. The button color changes to the selected color. Click the button again to close the dialog. |
| Show Min / Max / Average | Place a checkmark in the box to show minimum and maximum lines on trend plots in addition to the average value line. |
| Lines | Note Averaged values are shown when there are more trend values present than can be shown given the current screen resolution. When averaged values are shown, you may zoom in until actual values are displayed. |
| Unit Settings | Allows selecting English , Metric , or SI unit systems for display. The units used for displaying various types of data are listed below the unit system options. |

6.2 Search

To search for a Machine Train, enter text into the search field.

Figure 6-24: Search

Q Search

Search results update dynamically in the List View as you type.

Click on a **Machine Train** displayed in the **List View** to go to the **Analysis View** of that machine.

Click on a **Breadcrumb** in the **Subheader** to go back to those results.

Press X in the search field, or return to the **System View**, to cancel the search.

6.3 Filters

Finding a **Machine Train** in a complex site is made easier by filtering out irrelevant results. There are two kinds **Machine Train** filters in AMS Machine Works:

- 1. Temporary Machine Train Filters: Asset Class, Asset Priority, Location
- 2. Persistent Machine Train Filters: Healthy Items, Unknown Items

| Temporary | are Machine Train filters which automatically reset between browser |
|-----------|---|
| Filters | sessions, or page refreshes. These can also be manually reset. |

Persistent Filters are **Machine Train** filters which remain in effect between browser sessions and page refreshes until you manually reset them.

You can select any combination of Asset Class, Asset Priority, Healthy Items, Location, and Unknown Items filters that you need.

When you select a filter the results are displayed dynamically in the view you are using, i.e. the System View or the List View.

Figure 6-25: Display of Currently Active Filters Types



A. Display of Currently Active Filter Types: (Healthy Items, Unknown Items, Asset Class, Asset Priority, Location)

You can clear an active filter by clicking the 'x' next to its name.

6.3.1 Temporary Machine Train Filters

To set a temporary filter, click the **Filters** icon in the Analysis Dashboard Header Section to open the **Filters** panel.

Figure 6-26: Filters Icon



How many types of temporary filters are in effect is shown by a number on the Filters icon.

Figure 6-27: Filters icon indicating that one type is in use



AMS Machine Works v1.7.5



- A. Filter Icon showing the number of active filters.
- B. There are three types of filters:
 - Location: This is the tree structure you have defined for your site.
 - Asset Class: There are 13 asset classes, (e.g., Fan), to choose from.
 For more info on Asset Classes read: Step 1: Add Machine Train Details
 - Asset Priority: Select between: Not Set, Low, Medium, High, and Very High
- C. Click the **Clear All** button to reset these filters.
- D. Expand / Collapse icons for each filter section.

Note

Filters remain in effect until deactivated. To reset the Temporary Filters will you can:

- 1. Click on the CLEAR ALL button to deactivate all temporary filters.
- 2. Reload the page in your browser.
- 3. Log off.

6.3.2 Persistent Machine Train Filters

Persistent filters also control which **Machine Train** elements are displayed, but this setting persists between browser sessions. (See: Temporary Machine Train Filters.)



- A. The Adjust Status Display popup window activated from the Machine Status KPI Display.
- B. Show Healthy Items setting. (Set to on.)
- C. Show Unknown Items setting. (Set to off.)

Note

Persistent filters can be set and cleared from the **Adjust Status Display** by clicking on the controls for **Show Healthy Items** and **Show Unknown Items**.

6.3.3 Displayed Trends Filter

When you click on the **Filter** icon, **Y**, in the **Trend Plots** panel, the **Displayed Trends Filter** selection panel opens.

Note

These **Filter** settings are stored in a cookie so they will persist in the browser they were set in until you change the setting. If you use a different machine or browser, this filter will be set according to the cookie set in that browser. The **Displayed Trends Filter** panel contains a variable amount of trends to choose from. The number of trends depends on the number of channels which are mapped, and how many measurements are collected.

Measurements can be scalars, or waveforms, and the number of available trends can quickly become very large.



- B. Filter icon showing that 3 Trend Plots are filtered out.
- C. Three unselected Trend Plots which are filtered out.
- D. DISPLAY ALL and HIDE ALL buttons.
- E. Number of Trend Plots which are selected to be displayed.

The available trends are grouped by **Measurement Location** or channels. Check the boxes of the trends you want to display. Uncheck the box of a trend to filter it. To close the panel, click anywhere outside the **Displayed Trends Filter** panel, or click the **Filter** icon again.

6.4 System View

This view displays the **Machine Status** summary and is the starting point for opening an **Analysis View** to get more details about the status of a particular **Machine Train** or a group of them. To help the user to focus on the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) for every **Machine Train**, and on which measurements are in alert status (advise, warning, or critical), you have options to select or deselect which items to display.

Figure 6-31: System View Overview



- A. Machine Status Key Performance Indicator (KPI)
- B. System Messages
- C. Machine List of every selected Machine Train, based on the KPI selection.

Note

If the Machine List section of the System View contains more than 12 items a SHOW MORE button is displayed in the bottom right corner of the Machine List. Clicking on SHOW MORE will transfer your view to the List View with a scrollable list of every Machine Train you have selected.

The **System View** displays the overall health status for different elements within the AMS Machine Works database. It shows the three Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) – Machine Status, Device Measurement Status, and Device Status and provides a context sensitive list of every applicable **Machine Train** depending on the selected KPI. A notification of system status is provided, with a trend of the historical database occupancy indicating the health of the system. In addition, applicable messages from the **Machine Journal** application are displayed.

6.4.1 Machine Status KPI Display

The **Machine Status KPI** (Key Performance Indicator) display is a doughnut chart which is used to display the status of every **Machine Train** which is configured in your AMS Machine Works site.

There are five alert status levels:

- Unknown
- Good
- Advise
- Warning
- Critical



- A. The number in the center of the doughnut chart is the number of **Machine Trains** with a particular alert level. If you have not selected an alert level, then the total number of **Machine Trains** in your site is displayed.
- B. This area contains icons for:
 - Download Asset Status Report icon: 📥
 - Adjust Status Display filter icon:
 - Machine Status information popup icon:
- C. You can click either a section of the doughnut chart, or an alert level in the legend, to select all the **Machine Trains** with that alert level.
- D. The section of the KPI chart which is currently selected is highlighted with an arc.

Every **Machine Train** that meets your filtering criteria is listed in the List View area to the right of the **Machine Status KPI** display. If there are more machines than can be displayed in this view, an icon shows the number of additional **Machine Trains** that are displayed on the subsequent page(s).

6.4.2 System Messages

The messages displayed in the **System Messages** pane are created in the Machine Journal.

Figure 6-33: System Messages

| I'm getting atypica | l readings | |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| New post in: Could I p | lease request a deeper analysis of what's going on | with this agitator. |
| Default Site\East Buildi | ng Assembly R\Agitator #1 | By Admin At 31/03/2023, 11:51:3 |
| This motor might l | be due for maintenance | |
| New post in: The vibra | ation patterns are unusual | |
| Default Site\Unit T4\Mc | tor #1 | By Admin At 31/03/2023, 11:50:0 |
| Oil change | | |
| New post in: There sh | ould have been an oil change on this machine by n | now, according to my notes. |
| Default Site\Unit T1\Ge | arbox #1 | By Admin At 31/03/2023, 11:48:5 |
| Motor is overheat | ng often | |
| New post in: regardle | ss of outside temperatures, motor keeps running h | not |
| Default Site\Unit T3\Mc | tor #1 | By Admin At 31/03/2023, 11:47:5 |
| RPM too high | | |
| New post in: Please k | eep and eye on this gearbox | |
| Default Site\Linit C Asse | mbly 1\Gearbox #1 | By Admin At 31/03/2023, 11:46:5 |

The **Related to You** contains a list of the latest system events specifically related to the current user.

The Latest in the System contains a list of the latest system events that the user has access to.

Two hotkeys are available to switch tabs:

- **R** Switch to the **Related to You** tab in the **System Messages** panel.
- L Switch to the Latest in the System tab in the System Messages panel.

6.5 List View

The List View shows the status of every Machine Train you have searched for. Searching: Search The results in the **List View** are affected by the currently selected filtering options. More results are progressively loaded as you scroll through long lists. To reduce the number of results in the **List View** you can apply more filtering options.

Filters:

- Temporary Machine Train Filters
- Persistent Machine Train Filters

If you click on the tile of a **Machine Train** in **List View** your view will change to the **Analysis View** for that **Machine Train**.

6.5.1 Machine Train List

This area shows every **Machine Train** you selected via the **Machine Status KPI** diagram, or searched for with the Search functionality. If there are more machines than can be displayed on this view, an icon shows the number of additional machines that are displayed on the subsequent page(s).

Figure 6-34: List of Machine Trains



- A. Headers:
 - A. Analysis Dashboard Header Section B. Analysis Dashboard Subheader Section
- B. Machine Train List

Machine This area contains a panel for each Machine Train which matches either the alert level you have selected, or that matches your Search criteria. Each panel has a status bar on the left which has a color that matches its alert level. Machine details, such as bearings and measurement locations, also have colors which match their alert levels. Click on a panel to open a more detailed view of the machine. Click on a Machine Train panel to open an Analysis View for that item.

6.6 Analysis View

The Analysis View provides a detailed analysis view of the selected machine with trends, waveforms, spectrum, and other measurements of interest for the selected measurement point.





- A. Machine Status panel with measurement locations.
- B. Trend Plots panel
- C. Machine Information panel
- D. Associated Data panel

Click the arrow icon \checkmark in the upper right corner of a panel to enlarge it, and click \checkmark to reset the view.

6.6.1 Machine Status panel

This area shows a view of the selected **Machine Train** as either a **Machine View**, or as a **List View**.

The diagnostic view shows every **Machine Train** which is available. Availability depends on how you arrived in the diagnostic view, either from selecting a KPI, from a **Search**, or by clicking on a specific **Machine train** in the **Navigation Tree**.

For more about filtering options see: Filters

For more about search criteria see: Search

For more about the Navigation Tree see: Navigation Tree

If there is more than one **Machine Train** available, the others can be reached by the navigation options available in the Navigation Breadcrumbs.





- A. Bearing Indicator which usually has three Measurement Location points (X, Y, Z).
- B. Measurement Location which indicates sensor placement.

In the **Machine View** shown above, click on the **Measurement Location** of a data source to display the associated trend data. A blinking blue border shows which elements is selected.

Note

In the Machine View of a Machine Train you can select only one Measurement Location, or one Bearing Indicator. One Bearing Indicator usually has three Measurement Location points.

Figure 6-37: Measurement Selection Panel: List View

| | Charcoal | C3 © |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| GEARBOX #1 | G1A | A |
| CENTRIFUGE #1 | G4V | |
| | G3V | |
| | G4H | |
| | 🗌 G3H | |
| | G4A G4A | * |
| | 3 items selected APPLY CLEAR ALL | SELECTALL |
| | | |

Note

In Text View you can select more than one Measurement Location.

A Measurement Location which is selected is marked by a blue check.

To change between **Text View** and **Machine View** click the appropriate icon:

• Text View:

Machine View:

Plots for the selected channels will be shown in the other panels. The number of hidden trends is indicated in a blue solid circle on the **Trend Filter** icon. Each **Machine Train** has a different number of **Measurement Location** are available depends on the selected machine.

Selecting a data source synchronizes, within the same time frame, all the panels such as trend plots, parameter views, waveforms and spectra, and status indicators.

6.6.2 Machine Information panel

Several tabs provide information about the currently selected Machine Train.

The following keyboard shortcuts enable you to switch tabs in the **Machine Information** panel:

P – Switch to **Parameters** tab.

M – Switch to **Machine Journal** tab.

C – Switch to Machine Config tab.

Parameters (default view)

Parameters of the data source selected on the machine status panel. Select the **Bars View** icon to display the values as bar graphs.

Figure 6-38: Bars View Icon



Select the Table View icon to display the information in tabular form.

Figure 6-39: Table View Icon







The parameter bars are grouped by Measurement Location, and by alert severity.

Figure 6-41: Parameters – Table View

| | 8 | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|----------------|----------------|-------|----------------------|--------|---------|--------|--|
| | | | All Measur | emen | ts Found For T2 | A | | | |
| | Measurement | Latest | Value | Date | and Time | Advise | Warning | Danger | |
| | DC Voltage | • 4.41 | • 4.41163349 V | | 1.4.2020, 17:09:19 | | 4 | | |
| | Interval Band | • 1.54 | 1 g | 1.4.2 | 020, 17:09:19 | | | | |
| | Waveform Max Peak | • 2.20 | 6 g | 1.4.2 | 020, 17:09:19 | | | | |
| | Interval Band | • 2.03 | • 2.039 g | | 020, 17:09:19 | | | | |
| | Waveform Max Peak | • 2.29 | • 2.297 g | | g 1.4.2020, 17:09:19 | | | | |
| | DC Voltage | • 2.50708055 V | | 1.4.2 | 020, 17:09:19 | | | | |
| | Interval Band | Interval Band | • 2.856 g | ōg | 1.4.2020, 17:09:19 | | | 4 | |
| | DC Voltage | • 2.41 | • 2.41730618 V | | 2.41730618 V | | | | |
| | | | All Measur | emen | ts Found For T2 | н | | | |
| | Measurement | | Latest Value | | Date and Time | Advise | Warning | Dange | |
| | DC Voltage Waveform Max Peak to Peak Waveform Max Peak | | 3.03457046 | v | 1.4.2020, 17:09:19 | | 4 | 4.5 | |
| | | | • 1.608 g | | 1.4.2020, 17:09:19 | | (8) | | |
| | | | • 2.335 g | | 1.4.2020, 17:09:19 | | | | |
| | DC Voltage | | . 2.11231184 | v | 1.4.2020, 17:09:19 | | 4 | | |

The parameters are grouped by **Measurement Location**, and ordered by alert severity.

Machine Journal

If a **Machine Train** is selected, all the **Machine Journal** entries for the selected **Machine Train** and its components are listed.

Figure 6-42: Machine Journal

| EVENT LIST PARAMETERS | MACHINE JOURNAL | MACHINE CONFIG | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Test Case | | | |
| New post in: Test description | | | |
| Default Site\Test Trains\Test Train | 1\Gearbox #1 | | By Admin At 01/07/2022, 02:53: |
| Test Case | | | |
| New post in: Test description | | | |
| Default Site/Test Trains/Test Train | 1\Gearbox #1 | | By Admin At 01/07/2022, 02:53: |
| Test Case | | | |
| New post in: Test description | | | |
| Default Site/Test Trains/Test Train | 1)Gearbox #1 | | By Admin At 01/07/2022, 02:53: |
| Test Case | | | |
| New post in: Test description | | | |
| Default Site/Test Trains/Test Train | 11Gearbox #1 | | By Admin At 01/07/2022, 02:53: |
| Test Case | | | |
| New post in: Test description | | | |
| Default Site\Test Trains\Test Train | 1)Gearbox #1 | | By Admin At 01/07/2022, 02:53:5 |
| | | | |

Machine Config

Figure 6-43: Machine Config

When you select a **Machine Train**, you can view details about the components that are in its subassembly.

| TURBINE GEARBOX | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|---------------|--|--|
| | c | Gearbox Description | | | | |
| Name | | | #1 | | | |
| Description | | | | | | |
| Manufacture | | | | | | |
| Model | | | | | | |
| Speed (RPM) | | 1996 | | | | |
| | c | Gearbox Information | | | | |
| Number of Shafts | | | | 2 | | |
| earbox Parts | | | | | | |
| Manufacture | BearingID | Location | Location | Location Name | | |
| Deadar | 1145 | Inhoard | | | | |

6.6.3 Trend Plots panel

The trend plots for the last 30 days of the data source, or **Measurement Location**, selected on the **Machine Train** diagram are displayed in the **Trend Plots** panel. The number of trends depends on the data source you have selected.

Note

For more information on how to select a Machine Train and data sources see:

- Search
- Temporary Machine Train Filters
- Persistent Machine Train Filters

One data source can provide several trends. The trends are grouped by **Measurement Location**, such as all measurements for a selected bearing. All the trends displayed have a synchronized time frame.

When you click the **Filter** icon, **Y**, in the upper right corner of the **Trend Plots** panel, the **Displayed Trends Filter** selection panel opens.

Note

The Displayed Trends Filter section has more information about selecting a Measurement Location.

The trend plots contain several functions to adapt the view to your needs:

Maximize / Minimize Chart

- To reset the Trend Plot view, click the inward pointing arrows *

Figure 6-44: Refresh associated data button

5

Once you have selected a point on the trend plots you must click the **Refresh Associated Data** button to refresh the data in the **Associated Data** view.

Trend cursor: Move the cursor over the trend to display date, time, and average amplitude of a particular point of the trend. Click to select a point. The selection is marked with a red dotted line. The same point in time is also marked on all trends shown on this panel. Waveform and spectrum of the selected data block are displayed on the waveform and spectrum panel.

Figure 6-45: Trend with selected value



Figure 6-46: Region zoom



- A. Place the mouse cursor close to the area of interest, left-click, and hold.
- B. Move the mouse to frame the area of interest.
- C. Release the mouse button to enlarge the selected area.

Double left-click on the trend to reset the view.

6.6.4 Associated Data panel

The Associated Data panel consists of the two tabs, the **Associated Data** tab and the **History** tab..

Note

You can use the keyboard shortcuts to navigate between Associated Data views.

- A : Press 'a' to view associated data, i.e. waveform and spectrum together.
- W : Press 'w' to view waveforms.
- S : Press 's' to view spectra.
- R : Press 'r' to **Refresh associated data**.
- H : Press 'h' to switch to the **History** tab.

The waveform and spectrum plots under Associated data contain several functions to adapt the view to your needs:

Cursor

Select a point on a waveform or spectrum to display the data from that particular point on the plot.

- With a waveform, time and amplitude are displayed.
- With a spectrum, frequency and amplitude are displayed.



Figure 6-47: Spectrum with selected data point

Left-click to select that point. The selection is marked with a red solid line. Use the **Previous** and **Next** navigation buttons of the waveform and spectrum panel to move through the available waveforms and spectra.



Figure 6-48: Region zoom

To enlarge an interesting part of a spectrum:

- 1. Place the mouse cursor close to the area of interest, left-click, and hold.
- 2. Move the mouse to frame the area of interest.
- 3. Release the mouse button to enlarge the selected area.

Double left-click on the plot to reset the view.

Waveform

When you select a data block (point) on the trend plot, and then click, \mathfrak{O} (Refresh associated data), the waveform of the signal contained in this block is displayed.



Spectrum

On the spectrum plots panel, the spectrum of the signal contained in the data block,

selected in Trend Plot, is displayed when you click, \mathfrak{O} (Refresh associated data). Use the **Previous** and **Next** navigation buttons of the waveform and spectrum panel to move through the available waveforms and spectra.



B. Corresponding spectrum.

Waveform and Spectrum

Both waveform and spectrum of the selected data block are displayed. Use the **Previous** and **Next** navigation buttons of the waveform and spectrum panel to move through the available waveforms and spectra.


7 Vibration Analyzer

The AMS Machine Works Vibration Analyzer is a module of AMS Machine Works. You can use it to diagnose your machines by viewing plots to analyze vibration data collected from devices that are monitoring machines in your site.

A wide variety of plots are available such as: Spectrum, Trend, Waveform; but also: Orbit, Shaft Centerline, Cascade, Bode/Nyquist, and Full-Spectrum.

You can launch the Vibration Analyzer on the client or server computer where it is installed. Choose one of the following to open the Vibration Analyzer:

- Click Start → AMS Machine Works → Vibration Analyzer.
- In Asset Explorer, select a machine train or component, and then click the **Vibration Analyzer** button in the **Home** ribbon.
- Select the Vibration Analyzer icon from the App Switcher.
- In the Network Device Module, select Vibration Analyzer from the sidebar.

7.1 Vibration Analyzer user interface



Figure 7-1: Vibration Analyzer user interface

The workspace lets you organize your screen to display only information that is relevant to you. It can contain any variation of the following:

- A. *Label for plotting workspace* identifies the data currently displayed in the plotting workspace.
- B. *Plotting workspace* displays plots and information about each plot type.
- C. *Locations navigator*—lets you navigate to a measurement location.
- D. *Collections navigator* displays available measurements by asset, location, and collection.
- E. **Details navigator** displays all available measurements for the selection in the Locations and Collections navigators. The measurements are shown under the Spectra, Waveform, and Trends tables.
- *F. Plot information*—information about the current plot.
- G. Cursor details displays details about the cursor location on the plot.
- H. *Function bar*—shows the functions that are available according to the plot selection.
- I. *Common controls*—functions that are available to all plot types.
- J. **Settings** used to configure selected settings and preferences (e.g. units, server connection, and others).

Moving the Navigators

The Locations, Collections, and Details navigators are movable windows. To move these navigators, click and drag the navigator title bar to a desired location. To move it back to the default location, drag it back.

You can also click the Settings icon and then select **Refresh Hierarchies** to return the navigators to their default positions. **Refresh Hierarchies** is also used to update the

Vibration Analyzer application when changes are made in Asset Explorer. The software prompts you to do this when changes are made.

If you want to keep your custom navigator locations, exit the Vibration Analyzer application after making the edits in Asset Explorer, and then reopen it, instead of using **Refresh Hierarchies** as prompted.

Hiding the Navigators

Use the pushpin icon to hide the navigators. When a navigator is hidden, a tab displays to the left or at the bottom of the main application window. Click this tab to toggle the navigator's display.

7.1.1 Locations navigator

This navigator lets you browse machines in your site, including measurement locations. The machines are organized in tree form, which represent all available machine trains onsite. For more information on creating a machine train, see the Asset Explorer section.

When you add machines in Asset Explorer utility, this is also reflected in the Locations navigator, including the measurement locations. When you click an item in the Locations navigator, the Collections navigator shows the available measurements in the selected location.

Figure 7-2: Locations navigator

All items in this navigator have bubble states indicator in the form of a color disk. The color of the indicator is related with item status. The table below describes the indicator color with relation to the alarm status. The machine component status reflects the most severe measurement point status. Similarly, the machine train status reflects the most severe measurement component status.

| Table 7-1: Locations navigator | bubble states for machine trains |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|

| Color | Meaning |
|--------|--|
| Red | Critical Alert |
| Orange | Warning Alert |
| Yellow | Advise Alert |
| Green | Normal, No alert |
| Grey | Alert not applicable Alert not received |
| Black | No Data |

7.1.2 Collections navigator

When an asset or measurement location is selected in Locations, the Collections navigator displays all measurements that are available in this location. The measurements are grouped into collections.

Figure 7-3: Collections navigator

| Collections | | | 쭈 |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------|---|
| Location | Туре | Collection | ^ |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform Pk-Pk | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform Max Positive Peak | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform Max Negative Peak | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform 0-Pk | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform Kurtosis | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform Skewness | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform Crest Factor | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform Variance | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Waveform RMS | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Spectrum | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Acceleration Spectrum 0-Pk | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Non Synchronous Energy | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Synchronous Energy | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Subharmonics Energy | Data collectior | |
| G1H | 2 x Line Frequency (99-101 Hz) | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Velocity Interval Band (0.8-1.2 Order) | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Velocity Interval Band (1.8-2.2 Order) | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Velocity Interval Band (2.8-3.2 Order) | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Velocity Interval Band (3.8-10.2 Order) | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Velocity Interval Band (9.8-25.2 Order) | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Velocity Interval Band (14.8-25.2 Order) | Data collectior | |
| G1H | Velocity Interval Band (24.8-130.2 Order) | Data collectior | |
| C1U C1U | Acceleration Waveform | Data collection | ~ |

You can select multiple measurements, which then populates the Details navigator.

7.1.3 Details navigator

The Details navigator displays all available measurements from the machines and collections that you selected in the Locations and Collections navigators. These measurements are shown in the Spectra, Waveforms, and Trends tables.

Click on any of the measurements in the Spectra, Waveforms, and Trends tables to display the plot in the plotting workspace. You can select multiple measurements by pressing **CTRL** or **SHIFT** on the keyboard while clicking.

Figure 7-4: Details navigator

| Details | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------|-------|------|--------|----|-----------------------|----------|---------|------|-------|-------|--------|----|--|------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 乩、 Spectra | | | | | | | | 🗰 Waveforms | | | | | | | | 📈 Trends | | | |
| Туре | Date \ | Time | Hz | Lines | RPM | Type ' | ` | Туре | Date 🕚 | Time | Hz | Size | Units | RPM ^ | 11 | Туре | Description | First Value | Last Value |
| Acceleration Spectrum | 7/7/2023 | 9:26 AM | 8138 | 12800 | 1023 | | | Acceleration Waveform | 7/5/2023 | 8:18 AM | 8138 | 32768 | Accel | 1023 | | Subharmonics Energy | Subharmonics Energy | 6/28/2023 | 7/7/2023 |
| Acceleration Spectrum | 7/7/2023 | 9:18 AM | 8138 | 12800 | 1023 | | I. | Acceleration Waveform | 7/5/2023 | 7:18 AM | 8138 | 32768 | Accel | 1023 | | Velocity Interval Band (0.8-1.2 Order) | Velocity Interval Band | 6/28/2023 | 7/7/2023 |
| Acceleration Spectrum | 7/7/2023 | 9:03 AM | 8138 | 12800 | 1023 | | | Acceleration Waveform | 7/5/2023 | 7:15 AM | 8138 | 32768 | Accel | 1023 | | | | | Minda |
| Acceleration Spectrum | 7/5/2023 | 1:53 PM | 8138 | 12800 | 1024 | | | Acceleration Waveform | 7/5/2023 | 7:13 AM | 8138 | 32768 | Accel | 1023 | | | | | windo. |
| Acceleration Spectrum | 7/5/2023 | 11:46 AM | 8138 | 12800 | 1024 | | / | Acceleration Waveform | 7/5/2023 | 7:00 AM | 8138 | 32768 | Accel | 1023 🗸 | | | | | igs to acti |
| < | | | | | | > | | < | | | | | | > | | < | | | > |

7.1.4 Function bar

The Function bar contains controls that you can use while analyzing the plot.

The controls are grouped into functions such as waveform controls which are displayed for waveform data, trend controls for trend data, spectrum controls for spectrum data, and common controls, which are available for all measurement types.

This section discusses the functions and controls in details.

Common controls

Common controls are available for all plot types.



Click I to display all functions under Common controls.

| Button | Function | Description |
|--------|---------------------|---|
| | Setup Options | Change setup options for all the plots in the plotting workspace. |
| P P | Vertical Scale | Enable vertical scaling. Click the left icon (+) to increase the scale and the right icon (-) to decrease the scale around cursor location. Click center button to auto-scale plot. |
| ۹ 😝 ۹ | Horizontal Scale | Enable horizontal scaling. Click the left icon (+) to increase the scale and the right icon (-) to decrease the scale around cursor location. Click center button to auto-scale plot. |
| 0 | Horizontal Pan | Enable horizontal panning. Click the gray left / right arrow icons to pan left and right. |
| | Annotate Plot | Displays a list of plot annotation options. |
| | Clear Plot | Clear the plotting workspace. Click the arrow to set the default option for the Clear Plot icon. Choose from Clear Active and Clear All. |
| | New Window | Launch active plots in a new window. Click one plot or shift-click additional plots to activate plots. |

| Button | Function | Description |
|--------|------------------------|--|
| | Print/Print Options | Click the Print icon to print an Image Summary Report. Click the arrow to set the default option for the icon. Choose from Print All, Print Active, and Print Workspace. |
| ₽ | Print Preview | Preview the Image Summary Report in the Report Viewer. Click the arrow to set the default option for the icon. Choose from Print Preview All, Print Preview Active, and Print Preview Workspace. |
| | Save Image | Save a single plot or plotting workspace as an image. Click the arrow to set the default option for the icon. |
| | Hot Keys | Launch the Hot Keys list to see the key combinations for features available for the active plotting workspace. Hot Keys vary depending on the plots shown in the plotting workspace. |

Trend

These functions are available for Trend plots. Click + to view all available functions.



Clicking on the Trend plot icon allows to display (yellow color) or hide (blue color) Trend plots in the plotting workspace.

For more information, see Trend plots.

Spectrum

These functions are available for Spectrum plots. Click + to view all available functions.



Clicking on the Spectrum plot icon allows to display (yellow color) or hide (blue color) Spectrum plots in the plotting workspace.

For more information, see Spectrum plots.

Waveform

These functions are available for Waveform plots. Click + to view all available functions.



Clicking on the Waveform plot icon allows to display (yellow color) or hide (blue color) Waveform plots in the plotting workspace.

For more information, see Waveform plots.

7.2 Active plots

Active plots allow you to perform functions and view details about a specific point on the plot.

Click on a plot to make it active. The controls in the Function bar changes when you switch between active plots presenting different types of data, whether it is waveform, spectrum, or trend.

By default, active plots show up as bright blue in color whereas inactive plots are dark blue.

You can have more than one active plot by holding the **Shift** or **Ctrl** key and clicking on the plots you want to be active. You can make all plots in the plotting area active by pressing **Ctrl** + **A**.

Most function bar options and hot key commands only operate on an active plot. Some exceptions are **Clear Plot**, **Print**, and **Print Preview**, which can be set to work on either active or all plots. The color of the function bar icon is changing from blue to orange if you turn plot visibility to **ON** from **OFF**.



Figure 7-5: Active plot (top) vs inactive plot (bottom)

7.3 Cursor types

The available cursor types are: single, reference, difference, harmonic, and sideband. Depending on the plot, one or more cursor types are available.

| Cursor mode | Description |
|-------------|---|
| Single | A single cursor helps you identify a specific point on the plot. A square identifies a single cursor. |
| Reference | A reference cursor is used to calculate the delta (Dfrq) between the primary cursor and the point you select as the reference cursor. A triangle identifies a reference cursor. |
| Difference | Difference cursors are available on waveform plots. A circle identifies a difference cursor. |

| Cursor mode | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Harmonic | Harmonic cursors are available on spectrum and waveform plots. A circle identifies a harmonic cursor. |
| Sideband | Sideband cursors are only available for spectrum plots. A diamond identifies a sideband cursor. |

7.3.1 Mark a single cursor

To mark a single cursor, click on an active plot.

A cursor appears at the nearest data point. The exact cursor position displays in the lower right-hand corner of the plot legend and updates as the cursor moves.

7.3.2 Move a cursor

There are four ways to move a cursor.

Procedure

- Press and hold **Ctrl** while using the left or right arrow key to move the cursor to a short distance (micro-cursor movement).
- Press the left or right arrow keys to move between neighboring points.
- Use your mouse by dragging and dropping the cursor or clicking on a different point on the plot to move the cursor.
- Press **Home** to move the cursor to the start of the data, or press **End** to move the cursor to the end of the data.

7.3.3 Mark cursors on a single spectrum plot

Procedure

- 1. Set the cursor on a spectrum plot.
- Right-click the plot and select Mark Cursors → Add. The cursor is marked by a unique symbol. The symbol type changes each time a new cursor is marked.

Note

To clear marked cursor symbols, right-click the plot and select Mark Cursors \rightarrow Clear.

7.3.4 Set a reference cursor

If you have a single cursor placed on a plot, you can set a reference cursor on trend, spectra, cascade, and waveform plots.

Procedure

- 1. Mark a single cursor by first clicking on an active plot. A cursor appears at the nearest data point. The exact cursor position displays in the lower right-hand corner of the plot legend and updates as the cursor moves.
- 2. Press Alt and click on the plot again.

A second cursor, the reference cursor, appears at the nearest data point. The primary cursor remains and can be moved. The plot legend displays the position of the reference cursor, the primary cursor, and their delta in the X dimension.



3. You can also right-click the plot and select **Set Reference Cursor** to place the reference cursor exactly at the position of the primary cursor.

This is useful when measuring the precise frequency difference between two peaks.

7.3.5 Display a harmonic cursor

Harmonic cursors are available on all spectrums and waveforms plots.

Procedure

- Mark a single cursor by first clicking on an active plot. A cursor appears at the nearest data point. The exact cursor position displays in the lower right-hand corner of the plot legend and updates as the cursor moves.
- 2. Right-click on the plot and then select **Cursor Type** \rightarrow **Harmonic**. Moving a harmonic cursor results in moving its harmonics.

7.3.6 Display a sideband cursor

Sideband cursors are only available for spectrum plots.

Procedure

- 1. Set a reference cursor.
- 2. Right-click the plot and select **Cursor Type** \rightarrow **Sideband**.

N sideband cursors are displayed at intervals of the delta of the reference and primary cursor. You can set the value for N in the Spectrum tab of the Setup Options Editor. You can also move the primary sideband cursor in relation to the reference cursor. This will update the locations of all N sideband cursors. See Related information for details.

7.3.7 Display difference cursors

Difference cursors apply only to waveform plots. On a plot, they are used for measuring time difference between selected points.

Procedure

- 1. Set a reference cursor.
- 2. Right-click the plot and select **Cursor Type** \rightarrow **Difference**.

The primary cursor can be moved relative to the reference cursor, and cursor information is displayed for both cursors and delta spacing.

7.3.8 Use linked cursors

Linked cursors let you synchronize the movement of cursors on multiple active plots. Generally, only plots of the same type have linked cursors.

Procedure

- 1. Display multiple plots of the same type either together or separately.
- 2. Mark a cursor on one of the plots.
- 3. Press Ctrl and click the plots you want to activate.

When you move a cursor on one active plot, a cursor appears on all other active plots at the same location and moves simultaneously.

7.4 Zoom in or out on a plot

Procedure

- 1. To zoom in, right-click and hold on the plot, and select the area you want to zoom. A dotted box shows the selection area.
- 2. Release the right mouse button. The plot zooms in to display only the portion of the plot you selected.
- 3. To zoom out, right-click near the axis of a plot and select **Zoom Out**. The X and Y axis can be zoomed in and out separately. Zoom to the original view by clicking the green scale arrow icons.

Alternatively, place a cursor on a plot. Use the Vertical Scale and Horizontal Scale functions from Common controls to zoom in or zoom out.

7.5 Overlay

An overlay lets you compare two plots of the same type using similar units. You can generate an overlay by dragging and dropping one plot onto another plot. All plot types except for cascade plots support overlays.

The image below illustrates two waveform plots with the same amplitude units. The top waveform was dragged and dropped to the bottom waveform to create an overlay. The



data from the top waveform is displayed in green. This color can be changed in the **Plot Options** tab of the **Setup Options Editor** dialog.



For all plot types except spectrum plots, a plot can only have one overlay at a time. If another plot is dragged to a plot that already has an overlay, the current overlay is replaced.

For spectrum plots, the default view of overlay data can be set in the **Spectrum** tab of the Setup Options Editor dialog. Multiple overlays can be displayed by pressing the **Ctrl** key and dragging and dropping multiple spectrum plots to a target spectrum plot.

The overlay function generally requires plots to have the same amplitude units. However, you can overlay spectrum and waveform plots even if the amplitude units are different. Overlay units will be converted to the units of the target plot.

You can view information about the overlay by right-clicking the plot and selecting **Display Overlay Info**.

7.6 Annotate plot

Mark plots with annotations to point out specific areas of interest and make notes.

Procedure

1. Click on the **Common Controls** function bar, or right-click on a plot and select **Annotate Plot**.

The Adjust Annotations dialog appears.

2. Click the icon for the type of annotation you want to add.

| lcon | Option | Description |
|--------------|--------------------------------|--|
| \mathbf{X} | New Line Annotation | Adds a new line to the plot. |
| | New Rectangle Annotation | Adds a new rectangle to the plot. |
| 0 | New Ellipse Annotation | Add a new ellipse to the plot. |
| A | New Text Annotation | Adds new text to the plot. |
| * | Advanced Editing Tools | Lets you specify additional details for the annotation you selected. |

- 3. Click on the annotation and adjust the size by dragging a sizing handle. You can also move the annotation by dragging it.
- 4. Click 🗹.

Click \succeq to delete a selected annotation or click \checkmark to delete all annotations on the plot.

Note

Annotations are NOT saved. Save the plotting workspace as an image if you want to keep the annotations.

7.7 Configure the plotting workspace

Change the type of information to display automatically when you make a selection in the navigators.

Procedure

- 1. Click and select Selection Type Preferences. The Selection Type Preferences dialog appears.
- 2. Expand a selection type and select an option to modify. Display settings appear on the right pane.

3. Modify your desired settings.

Note

Click **Defaults** to reset settings to default values.

4. Click OK.

7.7.1 Set the line frequency

The line frequency can be used for identification of some faults, e.g. while using flux measurements, or can be used for identification of line component in a spectrum.

Procedure

- 1. Click and select General Settings.
- 2. Enter a value and click **OK**.

7.7.2 Set unit preferences for the Vibration Analyzer

Procedure

- 1. Click and select Units Preferences.
- 2. Use the drop-down menu to configure the unit modes and decibel references for the following:
 - Acceleration
 - Velocity
 - Displacement
 - Sound Pressure
 - General Dynamic
 - HFD
 - Motor Current
 - Flux Data
 - Shaft Voltage
 - Shaft Current
- 3. For Data Display Units, select English or Metric.
- 4. Click OK.

7.8 Customize display for plots

Procedure

1. From the Locations navigator, select a measurement location, and then select a collection from the Collections navigator.

Press **CTRL** to make multiple selections.

- 2. Select a measurement from the tables in the Details navigator to display a plot in the plotting workspace. You can select multiple data entries.
 - **Spectra** customize display for spectrum plots.
 - Waveforms customize display for waveform plots.
 - Trends customize display for trend plots.

7.8.1 Waveform tab

From the plotting worksace, right-click on a waveform plot, and then select **Setup Options** \rightarrow **Waveform tab**. The Waveform tab displays options for waveform plots.

| Option | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Units | Select either time or revolutions as the unit used for the time axis. Revolutions do not apply to live waveforms. |
| Independent Scaling | Allows each plot to scale independently to maximize data resolution. |
| Autoscale Across Plots | Scales similar data plots to the same time axis scale to make time differences more visually obvious. |
| Fixed Scale Enabled | Limits the range of Time or Revolution to a specified lower and upper value. |
| Starting Position | Set the starting position for the fixed scale. |
| Ending Position | Set the ending position for the fixed scale. |
| Defaults | Resets all Time Axis options to default values. |

Time Axis Options

Amplitude Axis Options

| Option | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Units | Select Stored Units, Acceleration, Velocity, or Displacement as the unit used for the amplitude axis. |
| Independent Scaling | Allows each plot to scale independently to maximize data resolution. |
| Autoscale Across Plots | Scales similar data plots to the same amplitude axis scale to make amplitude differences more visually obvious. |

| Option | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Fixed Scale Enabled | Limits the Amplitude Axis range based on specified lower and upper amplitudes for selected units. Enter the lower scale and upper scale values. The lower scale sets the lower amplitude and the upper scale sets the upper amplitude. |
| Defaults | Resets Amplitude Axis options to default values. |

Display Options

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Number of Cursor Markers | Sets the number of cursor markers to display. The default value is 5. |
| Mark Normalizing Frequency | Displays marks for the normalizing frequency. |
| Plot in Circular Format | Displays the waveform in circular format rather than X-Y format. |
| Display In Single Column | Displays the analysis pane in a single column. |
| Display Grid Lines | Displays grid lines on plots. |
| Display Alarm Levels | Displays alarm levels on waveform plots. Selecting this check box enables the four fields below. |
| Maximum Peak Acceleration Maximum Peak Velocity Maximum Peak Displacement Maximum Crest Factor | Enter the waveform alarm levels to generate waveform alarms for points that do not have measured waveform analysis. |
| Defaults | Resets Display options to default values. |

Filter Settings

| Option | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Acceleration | Select a filter for each field. The filters are: |
| Velocity | None — No filter is applied to the data. |
| Displacement | • 1x – A 1xRPM filter is applied to the data. |
| General Dynamic | • $2x - A 2xRPM$ filter is applied to the data. |
| | • $3x - A 3xRPM$ filter is applied to the data. |
| | • Custom – A custom filter is applied to data. |
| | If any filter is selected, the type of filter can be set to Bandpass or Lowpass. A custom filter is defined by Custom Value - a whole number multiple of the rotation speed. |
| Defaults | Resets all Filter Settings options to default values. |

7.8.2 Spectrum tab

From the plotting workspace, right-click on the spectrum plot, and then select **Setup Options** \rightarrow **Spectrum**. The Spectrum tab displays options for spectrum plots.

Frequency Axis Options

| Option | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| Units | Select Hz, CPM, or Orders as the unit used for the frequency axis. |
| Туре | Select either Linear or Log as the scale. |
| Fixed Scale Enabled | Select the check box to limit the frequency axis range to a specified lower and upper frequency. |
| Lower Frequency | Set the lower frequency for the fixed scale. |
| Upper Frequency | Set the upper frequency for the fixed scale. |
| Defaults | Resets Frequency Axis options to default values. |

Amplitude Axis Options

| Option | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Units | Select Stored Units, Acceleration, Velocity, or Displacement as the unit used for the amplitude axis. |
| Туре | Select either Linear or Log as the scale. |
| Independent Scaling | Allows each plot to scale independently to maximize data resolution. |
| Autoscale Across Plots | Scales similar data plots to the same amplitude axis scale to make amplitude differences more visually obvious. |
| Fixed Scale Enabled | Limits the Amplitude Axis range based on specified lower and upper amplitudes for selected units. Enter the lower scale and upper scale values. The lower scale sets the lower amplitude and the upper scale sets the upper amplitude. |
| Defaults | Resets Amplitude Axis options to default values. |

Display Options

| Option | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Harmonic Cursor Markers | Enter the number of harmonic cursors to display. The default value is 8. |
| Peaks to List | Enter the number of peaks to be listed when the peak list viewer is displayed. The default value is 24. |

| Option | Description |
|--|---|
| Sideband Cursor Markers | Enter the number of sideband cursor markers to display. The default value is 5. |
| Display Grid Lines | Displays grid lines on plots. |
| Automatic Overlay Type (Periodic and Online) | Lets you display an automatic overlay. Select None, Reference, or Previous. |
| Defaults | Resets Display options to default values. |

Peak Label Options

| Option | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Displayed Information | Choose the type of information to be displayed. Select Frequency, Amplitude, or Both. |
| Automatic Peak Labelling | Select the check box to automatically display peak levels. |
| Number of Peaks to Label | If Automatic Peak Labelling is selected, specify the number of peaks to label. The default value is 5. |

Multiple Spectrum Options

| Option | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Highlight Active Trace | Highlights the active spectrum in a multi- spectral plot. |
| Display Floor Cursor | Select the check box to display a floor-type cursor. |
| Display Plane Cursor | Select the check box to display a plane-type cursor. |
| Opacity | If Display Plane Cursor is selected, enter the opacity of the plane cursor. |
| Z-Axis Angle | Enter the Z-axis angle of spectral data in multi- spectral plots. |
| Overlap Percentage | Enter the overlap percentage of spectral plots displayed in multi-spectral plots. |
| Plot Sequence | Lets you choose the direction of time for spectral data displayed in multi-spectral plots. Select either Top Down or Bottom Up. |
| Defaults | Resets Multiple Spectrum options to default values. |

7.8.3 Trend tab

From the plotting workspace, right-click on the trend plot, and then select **Setup Options** \rightarrow **Trend tab**. The Trend tab displays options for trend plots.

Time Axis Options

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Fixed Scale Enabled | Select the check box to limit the range of the Time axis to a specified starting and ending position. |
| Starting Date | If the Fixed Scale Enabled check box is selected, choose the starting date. |
| Ending Date | If the Fixed Scale Enabled check box is selected, choose the ending date. |
| Keep End Date Set to Current on Restart | Select the check box to match the end date with the current date. |
| Defaults | Resets all Time Axis options to default values. |

Amplitude Axis Options

| Option | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Independent Scaling | Allows each plot to scale independently to maximize data resolution. |
| Autoscale Across Plots | Scales similar data plots to the same amplitude axis scale to make amplitude differences more visually obvious. |
| Fixed Scale Enabled | Limits the Amplitude Axis range based on specified lower and upper amplitudes for selected units. Enter the lower scale and upper scale values. The lower scale sets the lower amplitude and the upper scale sets the upper amplitude. |
| Defaults | Resets Amplitude Axis options to default values. |

Display Options

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Display Grid Lines | Displays grid lines on plots. |
| Update Spectrum/ Waveform with Trend Cursor | Select the check box to allow the trend point where the cursor is positioned to simultaneously display the time-associated spectrum and waveform, if available. |
| Alarms | Select the check box beside each alarm level you want to display. |
| Defaults | Resets Display options to default values. |

7.8.4 Plot Options tab

From the plotting workspace, right-click on the plot, and then select Setup Options \rightarrow Plot Options tab.

The Plot Options tab provides settings available for most plot types. You can change the color settings, labeling preferences, fault frequencies display options, and image saving options.

Plot Color Setup

Select a color for different element types displayed on a plot. Click **Defaults** to reset the color settings to default values.

Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous portion of the Plot Options tab contains the options for Fault Frequencies and Saved Images.

| Option | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| Source | Fault frequencies can come from different sources. Select All, Configuration, or Measurement Location. |
| Format | Select either Lines or Lines and Values. Lines only display fault frequency lines on the plot while Lines and Values display fault frequency lines on the plot and the value on the plot legend. |
| Line Thickness | Specify the thickness of the line used to mark the fault frequency position on the data plot. Select either Thin or Thick. |
| Match Tolerance (%/Order) | Specify the percentage per order of tolerance to be applied to consider the frequency a match. |
| Specify Colors | Change plot colors for specific components of the plot. |
| Default Frequency Units | Set the default frequency units. Select either Hz or CPM. |
| Format for Speed Values | Set the unit for speed. Select either RPM or RPS. |
| Plot Font Size | Set the size of the text displayed in the plot. Select Small, Medium, Large, or Extra Large. More information is displayed if a smaller font is chosen. |
| Auto-hide Function Bar | Mark the box to automatically hide the Common Controls function bar when it is not used. Hiding the function bar increases the size of the plot area. |

Saved Images

Each plot type can be saved as an image file.

| Option | Description |
|--|---|
| File Format | Set the default file format for images. Select: .bmp, .jpeg, .png, or .emf. |
| Manually Enter Filename | Mark the box to be prompted to enter a filename when saving an image. Otherwise, the filename will be added automatically. |
| Link Image to Machine Journal Entry | Select this option to link images to a Journal entry. |
| Save Image to File on Local Machine | Save images on your computer in the database system. |

| Option | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| File Save Location | Location of a file on a Local Machine. The default location is C:\temp. Click Browse to select a different location. |
| Defaults | Resets all settings in this section to the default values. |

7.9 Spectrum plots

A spectrum plot is a graphical representation of vibration amplitudes in the frequency domain.

To view a spectrum plot, select a measurement location in the Locations navigator, and then select a collection in the Collections navigator.

In the Details navigator, under the Spectra table, select a date/time of interest.





7.9.1

Spectrum function bar

÷

Madart

The spectrum function bar is available when:

- a spectrum plot is the only open plot
- a spectrum plot is selected in a plot viewer with multiple plots
- a spectrum plot is an active plot in plotting workspace containing multiple plots

Click
∎ to display all functions.

| Button | Function | Description |
|------------|-------------------------|--|
| (F) | Cursor Type | Click to toggle cursor types. |
| | Peak Locate | Click to locate a peak. |
| | Label Peaks | Click to label peaks. Click the arrow to label the primary cursor or all cursors. |
| 0 | Fault Frequencies | Click to open the Fault Frequency List Viewer. Click the left or right buttons to show the previous or next fault frequency. |
| 0 | Peak List | Click to open the Peak List Viewer. Click the left or right buttons to show the previous or next peak. |
| I Julian D | Harmonic Family List | Click to open the Harmonic Family Viewer. Click the left or right buttons to show the previous or next harmonic family. |
| | Set Rpm | Click to open pop-up window allowing to set correct RPM speed. Cursor can be used to identify RPM value. |

Note

For multiple spectrum plots, only the Cursor Type, Peak List, and Harmonic Family buttons are displayed.

7.9.2 Peak List Viewer

To display the Peak List Viewer, click on the Spectrum function bar.

Use the Peak List Viewer to:

- Display detailed information about peaks in a spectrum plot.
- Select specific peaks to print detailed information.
- Select specific peaks to label on the plot.

7.9.3 Display harmonic family list

Procedure

1. Open a spectrum plot.

- 2. Click on the Spectrum function bar. The Harmonic Family Viewer dialog appears.
- 3. Select a harmonic family or difference family. The plot displays your selection.
- 4. You can also use the left or right buttons to display harmonic families or difference families.

7.9.4 Display fault frequencies

You can display fault frequencies in autocorrelation plots, waveforms, and spectra. Fault frequency markers start at the fist point in the waveform and are separated by time distance being a reciprocal of the fault frequency.

Procedure

- 1. Open a spectrum or waveform plot. To open auto the autocorrelation plot right click on the waveform plot and choose **Autocorrelate**.
- 2. Expand the Spectrum or Waveform function bar.
- 3. Click

The Fault Frequency List Viewer dialog appears.

- 4. Select a fault frequency. The plot displays the selected fault frequency.
- 5. Select **Keep Frequency Displayed** if you want the plot to always display your chosen fault frequency.

A checkmark appears beside the selected fault frequency.

Note

- You can select multiple fault frequencies to be always displayed.
- You can also click the left or right buttons to view the previous or next fault frequency without opening the Fault Frequency List Viewer dialog.

To clear fault frequencies, right-click on the plot, and then click **Clear Displayed Frequencies** or **Clear Fault Frequencies**.

7.9.5 Match the fault frequency of a cursor location

AMS Machine Works compares all fault frequencies (including harmonics) to the current cursor location. If the difference between the cursor frequency and a given fault frequency is less than the match tolerance specified in the Plot Options tab, the frequency will be considered a match.

Procedure

- 1. Activate a spectrum plot.
- 2. Mark a cursor to identify the location you want to match.
- 3. Press K on your keyboard.

Matches display on the plot for the current cursor.

7.9.6 Match any available fault frequency

You can find a match from the entire peak list to any of the available fault frequencies. If the difference between the frequency of a peak in the peak list and a given fault frequency is less than the match tolerance specified in the Plot Options tab, the frequency will be considered a match.

Procedure

- 1. Activate a spectrum plot, but do not place a cursor. If you have a cursor on the plot, remove the cursor.
- 2. Press K on your keyboard. Matches display on the plot for the entire peak list.

Locate peaks 7.9.7

When you mark a cursor, the cursor may be near the peak, on a slope instead of a peak. Use this function to move the cursor so that it is on a precise peak. For example, it can be used to determine the exact frequency and amplitude of a peak.

Procedure

- 1. On a spectrum plot, place the cursor on top of the desired peak by clicking near the peak.
- 2. Click on the Spectrum function bar or right-click on the plot and select Locate Peak.

Note

To remove a peak, right-click on the plot and select **Remove Peak**. This action will temporarily remove a group of points creating the peak from the spectrum plot and will connect neighboring points with a straight line. You can bring all removed peaks back by selecting **Restore Peaks** from a context menu.

7.9.8 Label peaks on single spectrum plots

If you have located peaks on a spectrum plot, you can label the peaks. You can label the primary cursor or all cursors. Use the following methods:

Procedure

• To label the primary cursor, right-click on the plot and select Label Peak \rightarrow Primary



on the Spectrum function Cursor. You can also use the Label Peaks button bar. Click the down arrow and select Label Primary Cursor.

The primary cursor is labeled with the horizontal axis value of the peak.

- To label all cursors, right-click on the plot and select Label Peak \rightarrow All Cursors. You can
 - Minini V

also use the Label Peaks button down arrow and select Label All Cursors.

on the Spectrum function bar. Click the

All cursors are labeled with the horizontal axis value of the peaks.

7.9.9 View multiple spectra in one plotting workspace

Multiple spectra plots can be viewed in the plot area together or separately.

Procedure

- 1. From the Details navigator, find a spectrum.
- 2. Press **Shift** and then click on another spectrum to select a range of data. You can also press **Ctrl** and click more than one spectrum to select multiple, specific data. The plots appear separately on the plotting workspace.
- 3. Right-click on the plotting workspace and select **Display Spectra Together**.

Note

To change the plot display back to separate plots, right-click and select **Display Spectra Separately**.

7.9.10 Display calculated trend from cascade plots

Procedure

- 1. Mark a cursor on the plot.
- 2. Right-click and select **Display Calculated Trend** → **Primary Cursor Location**. The **Primary Cursor Amplitude Trend** dialog is displayed.

Notes

- The generated trend plot includes data points from the displayed spectra.
- If a single cursor is marked on the plot, a calculated trend for the frequency or order is displayed.
- If the plot has a reference cursor and a primary cursor, an additional option allows the calculation of a trend for the spectral band bounded by cursors.

7.10 Waveform plots

A waveform plot is a graphical representation of how the vibration level changes with time.

To view a waveform plot, click on a measurement location from the Locations navigator and then select the appropriate waveform measurement from the Collections navigator.

In the Details navigator, under the Waveform table, select a date/time of interest.



7.10.1 Waveform function bar

These functions are available for waveform plots.



Click
∎ to display all functions.

| Button | Function | Description |
|--------|-------------|--|
| (Fz) | Cursor Type | Click to toggle cursor types: Single, Difference, and Harmonic. |
| Mark | Mark RPM | Click to display RPM markers. Use the arrow to select Toggle Markers or Set Markers . Toggle Markers displays or hides the RPM markers. Toggle Markers synchronizes the RPM markers with the current cursor location. |

| Button | Function | Description | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| a [<u>m</u>] d | Filter Options | Click the left or right button to show the previous or next filter type. You can select all the available options for band-pass and low- pass filters. | | |
| | Fault Frequencies | Click to open the Fault Frequency List Viewer. Click the left or right buttons to show the previous or next fault frequency. | | |
| ⊲ ₩₩₩ ▷ | Peak List | Click the left or right buttons to show the previous or next peak. | | |
| | Set RPM | Click to open pop-up window allowing to set correct RPM speed. Cursor can be used to identify RPM value. | | |
| | Toggle Display Format | Click to change the plot display. You can view a waveform in standard X/Y format or in a circular format. | | |
| KIC ENDINE Revolutions | | Click to display all revolutions or one revolution at a time. When displaying one revolution, click the left or right arrows to display the previous or next revolution. Click the first or last arrows to show the first or the last full revolution (on some data plots, clicking the arrow again will show the remaining "partial" revolution"). When displaying all revolutions, click the arrows to step through each revolution with the cursor. | | |
| هر) 🔊 | Play Audio | Click to open the Waveform Audio Replay dialog and listen to an audio recording of the waveform. | | |

7.10.2 Use micro-step cursor on waveform plots

Note

When moving the micro-step cursor, you are not moving through different data points, but through virtual points only artificially created between real data points.

Procedure

- 1. Click on a plot.
- 2. On keyboard press **Ctrl+LEFT ARROW** or **Ctrl+RIGHT ARROW** to move through different data points.

7.10.3 Display fault frequencies

You can display fault frequencies in autocorrelation plots, waveforms, and spectra. Fault frequency markers start at the fist point in the waveform and are separated by time distance being a reciprocal of the fault frequency.

Procedure

- 1. Open a spectrum or waveform plot. To open auto the autocorrelation plot right click on the waveform plot and choose **Autocorrelate**.
- 2. Expand the Spectrum or Waveform function bar.
- 3. Click

The Fault Frequency List Viewer dialog appears.

- Select a fault frequency. The plot displays the selected fault frequency.
- 5. Select **Keep Frequency Displayed** if you want the plot to always display your chosen fault frequency.

A checkmark appears beside the selected fault frequency.

Note

- You can select multiple fault frequencies to be always displayed.
- You can also click the left or right buttons to view the previous or next fault frequency without opening the Fault Frequency List Viewer dialog.

To clear fault frequencies, right-click on the plot, and then click **Clear Displayed Frequencies** or **Clear Fault Frequencies**.

7.10.4 Play waveform audio

Procedure

- Activate a waveform plot. The controls on the Function bar changes.
- 2. From the Function bar, click Replay dialog is displayed.
- 3. Use these buttons to play and operate the waveform audio recording.
- You can also save a copy of the audio file by clicking . The Save Waveform Audio File dialog is displayed. Browse to your selected folder and then click Save.

7.10.5 View each revolution in a waveform

You can view each single revolution in a waveform plot. You can view all the revolutions on the same plot or display them one at a time.

Procedure

- 1. Use the navigators to find a measurement point.
- 2. Expand the measurement point and then click a waveform.

In the plotting workspace, a waveform is displayed for all the revolutions in the measurement. The revolutions are selected based on set rotation speed.

You can select multiple waveforms. Press **Shift** and click the range of points. You can also press **Ctrl** and then click multiple, specific waveforms.





3. Click to toggle from all rotations to one revolution.

Figure 7-10: Waveform plot: one revolution in X/Y mode



- 4. Click the right and left arrows complete revolution.
- 5. Click the first and last arrows revolutions.

To see a partial revolution after the last complete revolution, click the right arrow.

6. Click to toggle from the waveform plot in standard X/Y format to a circular format.

The waveform plot displays all the revolutions in the measurement.



Figure 7-11: Waveform plot: all revolutions in circular mode

7. Click to toggle from all rotations to one revolution.



Figure 7-12: Waveform plot: one revolution in circular mode

8. Use the arrows to view each revolution.

7.11 Trend plots

A trend plot shows a set of values of a vibration parameter over a period of time.

To view a Trend plot, select a measurement location in the Locations navigator, and then select a measurement type in the Collections navigator.

In the Details navigator, under the Trends table, select a date/time of interest.



Figure 7-13: Trend Plot

7.11.1 Trend function bar

These functions are available when a trend plot is shown on the plotting workspace:

| Button | Function | Description |
|--------|--------------|--|
| | Trend On/Off | Click the button beside the image to show all functions. |
| | Label Point | Displays a label for your selected data point. |

7.11.2 View multiple trend plots on one plot

Trends with the same amplitude units can be displayed together in the plotting workspace using the overlay feature. You can generate an overlay by dragging and dropping one plot onto another plot.

For more information, see Overlay.

7.11.3 Display critical, warning, and advise alarm levels

Procedure

- 1. From the plotting workspace, right-click on the trend plot, and then select **Setup Options**.
- 2. On the Trend tab, go to Vibration Alarms under Display Options. Select the alarms that you want to show.

To show upper alarm levels:

- Upper Critical
- Upper Warning
- Upper Advise

To show lower alarm levels:

- Lower Advise
- Lower Warning
- Lower Critical
- 3. Click Apply, and then click OK.

7.12 Connect Vibration Analyzer to a different AMS Machine Works server

If you have more than one AMS Machine Works deployment, you can connect Vibration Analyzer to a different AMS Machine Works server. For example, a site might have different plants with AMS Machine Works setup independently on different networks, or service personnel may use the same laptop to connect to different AMS Machine Works servers as they visit plants and perform analysis on different AMS Machine Works servers. When you have Vibration Analyzer installed, you can switch the AMS Machine Works server in Vibration Analyzer. This is a convenient option because AMS Machine Works Vibration Analyzer is a windows-based application. This feature allows a single installation of Vibration Analyzer to select from a list of AMS Machine Works servers to connect to.

Note

The version of the Vibration Analyzer in the Windows client application must match the version on the AMS Machine Works server.

Prerequisites

- Refer to your System Architecture drawings or other installation records for information about where AMS Machine Works Web Services and AMS Machine Works Historian are installed. They can be installed on the same server or on different servers. You need the server connection information before creating a profile for each AMS Machine Works server connection.
- Confirm the version of AMS Machine Works Vibration Analyzer you have installed is compatible with the AMS Machine Works server.

- Confirm the other AMS Machine Works server is available by using your browser to connect to one of the web-based utilities such as Asset Explorer.
- Install the certificate from the AMS Machine Works server on your PC.

Procedure

1. Click and select Machine Works Server Setting.

The **Change Server Connections** dialog appears. By default, the option **Use the default application connection settings** is selected.

| Change Server Connecti | ons | - | - 1 | |
|---|--|------------------|--------|---|
| Change the Web Service | es and Historian server co | nnections. | | |
| Use the default app Use a profile to spe | plication connection setti ecify different connection | ngs settings. | | |
| Select a Profile | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Create | Edit | | Delete | |
| | | | | |
| Profile Information | | | | |
| Profile Name | | | | |
| | | | | |
| -Machine Works Web | Service | | | |
| Host name or IP a | ddress | | Port | |
| kdemo-2016 | | ~ | 443 | ~ |
| Machine Works Hist | nian | | | |
| Host name or IP at | ddraee | | Port | |
| kdemo-2016 | 501C33 | | 443 | |
| | | | | |
| Use the same s | server as Machine Works | Web Serv | ice. | |
| | S | ave | Can | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

- 2. To change the server, create a profile for the connection.
 - a) Select Use a profile to specify different connection settings.
 - b) Under Select a Profile, click Create.
 - c) Under **Profile Information**, enter a name for the profile. Emerson recommends using the name of the AMS Machine Works server.
 - d) For AMS Machine Works Web Service, enter the Host name and Port. The host information for AMS Machine Works Historian is automatically updated to the same information, by default.

Note

Only use an IP address if the AMS Machine Works was configured during installation with the **Use IP Address** option. Emerson recommends using a server name instead of an IP address for the setup.

- e) If the AMS Machine Works Historian is on a different server, clear the check box beside **Use the same server as AMS Machine Works Web Service**. Then, under **AMS Machine Works Historian**, enter the Host name and Port.
- f) Click **Save**.

The profile name appears in the **Select a Profile** menu as the selected profile. You can edit this information later by clicking **Edit**. If you need to delete the profile, click **Delete**.

- 3. Under **Select a Profile** select the profile name from the menu.
- 4. Click Connect.

The **Connect** button is only active if a profile is selected.

Vibration Analyzer displays information from the different instance of AMS Machine Works. If there is a problem connecting to the server, an error message displays and prompts you to edit the configuration settings.
8 Asset Explorer

The Asset Explorer utility allows you to set up your site, create locations, add machines, and arrange them according to how your plant is set up. You can set persona-specific functions for user accounts by setting responsibilities and permissions in the User Manager utility. Permissions and responsibilities ensure each user has the proper access to locations and assets to which they are assigned. You can also do the following in the Asset Explorer utility:

- Set up your site hierarchy: Add a Location
- Add assets to AMS Machine Works: Add a Machine Train
- Launch the AMS Machine Works Vibration Analyzer (VibApp): Home menu

8.1 User Interface Elements

Figure 8-1: Asset Explorer user interface



- A. **Ribbon** contains a link to the File menu and to the Home ribbon, a context-sensitive tab that displays actions and editable settings.
- B. Navigation bar— icons and breadcrumbs that help you move through the Location navigator.
- C. Location navigator—displays the Location trees.
- D. Contents pane— displays the name, description, and class of the item selected in the Location navigator.
- E. Details pane— displays information based on the selection in the Contents pane.
- *F.* **Search bar** enables searching for machine trains and assets in the **Location navigator**, and contains a link to the **Search Menu**.
- G. User toolbar— enables launching of other applications, utilities, and software via the App Switcher, and has links for the User Menu, Language Settings, Help, and a button to collapse the Ribbon.

8.1.1 Ribbon

The ribbon section contains three menus:



- *A.* The File menu, which has information about the current user and enables validation of the license.
- B. The Home menu, which is a context sensitive display of currently available actions and settings.
- C. The Search menu, which becomes available whenever the user has entered something into the Search bar.

File menu

The File menu has two sections:

- System Info, which is displayed by default.
- Account, which has basic info about the current user and a sign out option.

Figure 8-3: System Info details



- A. AMS Machine Works Shows the activation status of the software.
- B. About Click on this section to open a window with detailed information about versions and licences.



- A. Name of the current user.
- B. Clickable link to Sign Out.

Home menu

The **Home** ribbon displays different groups of contextual menus depending on what you have selected in the Location navigator.

Figure 8-5: Home menu – contextual menu configurations



- B. User deflined Location selected.
- C. User defined Machine Train or Asset selected.

Actions



- *A.* **Rename** which enables you to change the name of the currently selected **Location** or **Machine Train**.
- B. Delete which deletes the currently selected Location or Machine Train.

Relationships

- C. New Train which adds a new Machine Train to the currently selected Location.
- D. New Location which adds a new Location folder as a child of the currently selected Location.
- E. **Map Channels** which opens a browser tab where you can associate each channel on an asset source with a particular measurement location on a **Machine Train**.
- F. Failure Effects which opens the Failure Effects selection submenu.
- G. Edit has two submenus:
 - Edit Alert which opens a browser tab for defining alerts.
 - Edit Machine which opens a Machine Configuration browser tab for editing the currently selected Machine Train.
- H. **Analyze** which launches the AMS Machine Works **Analysis Dashboard** for the currently selected **Machine Train**.
- I. Machine Journal which launches the AMS Machine Works Machine Journal for the currently selected Machine Train.
- J. Vibration Analyzer which launches the AMS Machine Works Vibration Analyzer for the currently selected Machine Train.

Search menu

Orc

This menu becomes available whenever the user has entered something into the **Search Bar.**



- *A.* **This Site** which enables you to search for assets, machine trains, and locations in the entire Site.
- B. **Current Location** which enables you to search for specific values in the currently selected Location.
- C. **All Child Locations** which enables you to search for specific values in the currently selected **Location** and all of its **Child Locations**.
- D. **Asset** which enables you to search by selecting a single asset type, or by a combination of asset types.
- *E.* Location Class which enables you to search for a specific location in all the defined locations.
- F. **Failure Effects** which enables you to search by selecting a failure effect, or a combination of failure effects, for assets and machine trains in the current location.

Note

Inverse search is also possible for finding assets and machine trains *without* a failure effect or a combination of failure effects.

- G. Open This option is not currently used in AMS Machine Works.
- H. Close Search This option closes the Search menu.

8.1.2 Navigation bar

The **Navigation bar** is a group of navigational elements to aid the user in stepping through the levels of the your Site and all the Locations and Assets it contains. The **Navigation bar** has the following elements:

Figure 8-8: Navigation bar elements:



A. Navigation arrows

Note

- The **back arrow** moves to the last item selected in the navigator.
- The forward arrow moves the view to the previous view.

The **Forward arrow** only becomes active after you have clicked **back arrow**.

- Click on the **triangle icon** to display a list of every place you have visited in this session.
- The **up arrow** moves the view to one level higher in the your Site hierarchy.
- B. **Breadcrumbs** The breadcrumb path shows the full path to your current location in the navigator. Go to any level within the path by clicking its breadcrumb.

8.1.3 Location navigator

The Location navigator enables you organize machines in the Asset Explorer utility in a way that makes sense to you and your users. It also enables you view information about the locations, machine trains, and assets you create. You can perform operations within the context of a selected location or machine train.

The Location navigator is a representation of your Site with three main levels of organization: Location \rightarrow Machine train \rightarrow Asset.



- 1. Location folders can be expanded and collapsed, and can contain other location folders and machine trains.
- 2. Machine trains can be expanded and collapsed, and contain from one to three assets.

Figure 8-9: Location navigator - heirachy example

3. Assets are elements of a machine train such as fans, gearboxes, and motors.

Related information:

- For more information about how to add a Location: Add a Location
- For more information about how to add a Machine train: Add a Machine Train

8.1.4 Contents pane

The **Contents pane** displays information about locations, machine trains, and assets. There are three columns:

- Name the name of the Location, Machine Train, or Asset.
- **Description** the user-defined description of the contents.

Note Each **Location** has a default description of "Area".

- **Class** the type of the item.
 - 1. Area the class for a Location.
 - 2. Train the class for a Machine Train.
 - 3. Asset one of the predefined classes for an Asset. (e.g., Motor, Pump, etc.)

Your selection in the Location navigator determines what data is displayed:

Figure 8-10: Contents pane

| А— | ■ Plants Colorado plant ■ Colorado train #2 ■ Colorado train #3 | Name | Description Area Area | Class Area Area |
|----|--|-------------------------|---|------------------------|
| в— | Plants Deriver plant Deriver train #1 Motor #1 | Name | Description Machine train composed of two assets | Class Train |
| c— | Plants Deriver plant Deriver train #1 Motor #1 | Name Motor #1 Pump #1 | Description | Class Motor Pump |
| D- | Plants Denver plant Denver train #1 Motor #1 | Name | Description | Class |
| | L Pump #1 ▷ Image Colorado plant | | | |

A. Site or Main Location – displays every child Location.

Note

Best practice is to place every **Machine Train** in the end nodes of a folder structure which reflects the organization of your site. However, you can place them at any level of your location structure if you need to.

- B. Location displays every child Location, or if it is an end node it displays every Machine Train that it contains. (See the note above for exceptions.)
- C. Machine Train displays the assets included in that train such as a Motor, Pump, etc.
- D. Asset

Related information:

- For more information about how to add a Location: Add a Location
- For more information about how to add a Machine train: Add a Machine Train

8.1.5 Properties pane

The **Properties pane** displays detailed information about the currently selected **Location**, **Machine Train**, or **Asset**. Different information is displayed for a **Location** vs. a **Machine Train** or **Asset**.

| A-Denve | er plant |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| PRO | PERTIES |
| ⊿ Ge | neral Information |
| B Des C Prio | scription: Area ority: Not Set |
| ∡ Lin | ks |
| | Add |
| E- | Add Photo |

Note

Save and **Cancel** buttons appear for you to confirm or reject any edits, and disappear once you click one of the buttons.



For a Location the following fields are available:

Figure 8-11: Properties pane — Location view

- A. The Location name
- B. Description You can edit the description here. The default description for a Location is, "Area".
- C. Priority A **Location** inherits its priority from its parent folder. You can change it here by selecting from: Not Set, Low, Medium, High, or Very High.
- D. Add link button You can define a link to an external website.
- E. Add Photo You can add photos here.

| Sec. 1 | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | |
| A- Denver train #1 | |
| (Deriver plant | |
| PROPERTIES | |
| General Infor | mation |
| B- Description: | Machine train composed of two assets |
| C-Manufacturer: | |
| D-Model Number: |] |
| E Serial Number: | |
| F Tag: | |
| G-Priority: | Low |
| H Failure Effects: | Air Pollution Control |
| Interfaces: | AMS Machine Works |
| | |
| | |
| ▲ CMMS —— | |
| CMMS Asset ID: | 1 |
| • | 1 |
| t Links | |
| - LINKS | |
| K-Add | |
| | |
| ▲ Photos — | |
| | |
| | |
| L-4 🔁 | |
| Add Photo | |
| | |
| | |

Figure 8-12: Properties pane — Machine Train and Asset view

Note

Save and **Cancel** buttons appear for you to confirm or reject any edits, and disappear once you click one of the buttons.



For a Machine Train or Asset, the following fields are available:

- A. Machine Train/Asset name.
- B. Description The description is displayed here, and can be edited here.
- C. Manufacturer This information is only filled in for an Asset.
- D. Model Number This is an Asset model number, and is only filled in for assets.
- E. Serial Number This option is not currently used in AMS Machine Works.
- F. Tag This option is not currently used in AMS Machine Works.
- G. Priority A **Machine Train** or **Asset** inherits its priority from its parent folder. You can change it here by selecting from: Not Set, Low, Medium, High, or Very High.
- H. Failure effects This is an editable drop-down list. For more information refer to: Failure Effects.
- *I.* Interfaces This is the name of the interface which the **Asset** uses to communicate, currently only through AMS Machine Works.
- J. CMMS Asset ID This option is not currently used in AMS Machine Works
- K. Add link button You can define a link to an external website.

L. Add Photo – You can add photos here.

8.1.6 Search bar

The **Search bar** is located in the top right area of the User Interface Elements . The **Search bar** enables you to perform searches with different scopes:

Figure 8-13: List of search levels

| A- | Search In Plants | Q |
|----|---------------------------|---|
| в | Search In Denver plant | α |
| с | Search In Denver train #1 | Q |
| D- | Search In Motor #1 | Q |

- A. Search in the entire **Site**, the main **Location** for this installation of AMS MW Asset Explorer.
- B. Search in the currently selected **Location**. For example, search for a **Machine Train** or asset in the Denver plant.
- C. Search in the currently selected **Machine Train** for an **Asset**. For example, search for the motor in Denver train #1.
- D. Search in the currently selected **Asset** for some data. For example, search for the failure effects defined for motor #1.

The **Search bar** enables users to search with additional labels applied. For example, a user can add **Failure Effects** labels to their search criteria. Once users click in the **Search bar** the contextual Search menu ribbon is activated.

You can then type in some text to start your search. To refine your search results you can choose to add labels by clicking on **Asset**, **Location Class**, or **Failure Effects** and selecting labels.

For more information see: Apply Failure Effect Labels

Figure 8-14: Searching with labels and hints

| Class: Location X | Failure Effects: Production Control X | S |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| | | Class |
| | | Failure Effects |
| | | Function s |
| | | Interfaces |

This search bar has two labels added to refine the search, **Class: Location** and **Failure Effects: Production Control**. Also, the **Search bar** is offering suggestions based on what has been typed, 's'.

Note

You can also define custom failure effects: Define Custom Failure Effect Labels

8.1.7 User toolbar

The User toolbar contains a links to other applications and services..

Figure 8-15: User toolbar



- A. Application Switcher this menu enables you to switch to other AMS Machine Works applications. For more information: App Switcher
- B. User Menu this menu has information about the current user and the option to log out. For more information: User Menu
- C. Langugage Settings this menu allows you to change the interface language for AMS Machine Works. For more information: Language Settings
- D. Online Help click this link to get to the online version of this documentation. For more information: Help

8.2 Locations vs. Assets

A Location or generic assets can contain a Machine Train, and other generic assets. In certain situations, it makes sense to use one of these instead of the others. You can create several types of Location and organize them in the Location Navigator. Every Location has some basic properties, and every type of specialized location has some specific additional properties. These specialized properties are represented in the Location Navigator by icons.

Areas are the most basic type of **Location** and are represented by a folder icon. Its properties include a name and links to its sub-locations (children).

Location assets are also represented by folder icons and can contain other locations, and assets.

A machine, or a **Machine Train**, is a type of asset defined in AMS Machine Works. A machine has specific properties defined for collecting measurements such as PeakVue, vibration, and temperature. This data is analyzed and used to diagnose problems and the condition of the equipment in order to schedule maintenance before a failure occurs.

Table 8-1: Assets vs. Locations

| Property | Assets | Locations |
|---------------|--|---|
| Contents | Generic assets can contain any number of machines or asset sources, but cannot contain a location. | A Location can contain any number of sub-locations (children). This allows you to organize your Location Navigator in any way that makes sense to you. |
| Filtering | You can apply filter preferences to assets so they are easier to find with the search functions. | You cannot apply filter preferences to locations. |
| Customization | You can customize assets to display specific icons and images. | The icon for a Location is always a folder. |

Related information:

- Add a Location
- Add a Machine Train

8.3 Add a Location

Use a **Location** hierarchy to represent the functional areas, floors, or sections of your site. You can nest a **Location** within another **Location**.

ACAUTION

When you add a Location it inherits the priority of its parent Location.

Figure 8-16: Add a Location



Procedure

- 1. In the Asset Explorer utility highlight a Site or Location.
- In the Home ribbon click New Location.
 A new location folder named New Area appears at the bottom of the Contents Pane. You may type in a name now, or rename it later.
- 3. To rename a Location, highlight it in the Location navigator or in the Contents pane.
- 4. Next, click **Rename** in the **Home** ribbon. You may now type in a name.

Postrequisites

Note

You can create a practically unlimited number of locations with a practically unlimited depth of folder structure.

Postrequisites

Add a Machine Train to your site.

8.4 Add a Machine Train

Best practice is to add a **Machine Train** to an end (leaf) node folders in the **Location Navigator.** The folders in the **Location Navigator** should be organized in logical groups which are similar to the organization of the physical site in your facility.

Note

You can add a **Machine Train** to your main **Site** or at any level in the **Location Navigator** if you need to.

ACAUTION

When you add a Machine Train it inherits the priority of its parent folder.

Figure 8-17: Add a Machine Train

| FLE HOME Implied Implied Rename Delete Organize New Implied New Implied Implied Implied Implied | n Ilorado plant | | |
|---|---------------------|-------------|-------|
| 4 🚞 Plants | Name | Description | Class |
| Denver plant | 👥 Colorado train #1 | | Train |
| 🛶 🧉 🛅 Colorado plant | 👥 Colorado train #2 | | Train |
| Edit Colorado train #1 | 👥 Colorado train #3 | | Train |
| Colorado train #2 | 👥 Colorado train #4 | | Train |
| Colorado train #3 | | | |
| | | | |

Procedure

- 1. In the Asset Explorer's Location Navigator, highlight the Location where you want to add a Machine Train.
- 2. In the Home ribbon, select New Train.

Your view is transferred to a new tab in your browser for further configuration steps.

Postrequisites

Follow the instructions in the Machine Configuration section beginning with Step 1: Add Machine Train Details.

Related information:

- Add a Location
- Locations vs. Assets
- Step 2: Add Machine Details
- Step 3: Channel Mappings
- Step 4: Summary

8.5 Edit a Machine Train

You can start to reconfigure a Machine Train in the Asset Explorer by selecting the Edit \rightarrow Edit Machine option in the Home menu.



Procedure

- 1. In the Asset Explorer select a Machine Train in either the Location navigator or Contents pane.
- 2. There are two ways to access the Edit Machine function:
 - a) (Shown above.) Right-click on a **Machine Train** or a **Component**, and select the **Edit** → **Edit Machine** option.
 - b) In the Home menu select Edit \rightarrow Edit Machine.

Your view is transferred to a new tab in your browser for further configuration steps.

Postrequisites

Follow the instructions in the Machine Configuration section beginning with Step 1: Add Machine Train Details.

Related information:

- Add a Location
- Locations vs. Assets
- Step 2: Add Machine Details
- Step 3: Channel Mappings
- Step 4: Summary

8.6 Edit Alerts

You can edit the Alerts for a Machine Train in the Asset Explorer.

Figure 8-19: Select the Edit Alerts option



Procedure

- 1. In the Asset Explorer select a Machine Train in either the Location navigator or Contents pane.
- 2. There are two ways to access the Edit Alert function:
 - a) (Shown above.) Right-click on a **Machine Train** or a **Component**, and selecting the **Edit** → **Edit Alert** option.
 - b) In the Home menu select Edit \rightarrow Edit Alert.

Your view is transferred to a new tab in your browser for further configuration steps.

8.7 Renaming Locations, Machine Trains, and Assets

To rename a Location, Machine Train, or Asset follow this procedure below.



Procedure

- 1. In the Location navigator or Contents pane, select a Location, Machine Train, or an Asset and then click Rename in the Home menu.
- 2. In the name field of the item, enter the new name, and then press the **Enter** key to accept the change.
- 3. To reject the name change, press the **Esc** key.

The new name is displayed.

8.8 Deleting Locations and Machine Trains

To delete a **Machine Train** or **Location** you may use the following method. It is recommended to only delete items at the end (leaf) nodes of your heirarchy.

ACAUTION

Deleting a Machine Train or Location also deletes ALL of its descendants or contents. (i.e., ALL of the Location, Machine Train, or Asset elements that it contains.)



Procedure

- 1. In the Location Navigator or Contents pane, select a Location or Machine Train, and then click Delete in the Home menu.
- 2. Click **OK** to confirm your intention to delete.

ACAUTION

Deleting a **Machine Train** or **Location** also deletes **ALL** of its descendants or contents. (i.e., **ALL** of the **Location**, **Machine Train**, or **Asset** elements that it contains.)

3. Click **Cancel** to finish without deleting.

8.9 Failure Effects

Failure Effects settings help you identify and organize both **Machine Train** and **Asset** elements by the effects caused if they fail. For example, you could label a Fan Asset with an **Environmental Control** setting if the purpose of the fan is to provide cooling to a production environment.

ACAUTION

- 1. Failure effects are for informational purposes only.
- 2. Failure effects do not affect system performance or trigger alerts.
- 3. Failure effects are only for filtering searches.

8.9.1 Apply Failure Effect Labels

Failure Effects are labels for categorizing system elements. This enables grouping and filtering of these elements when using the Search bar.

Note

Failure Effect Settings do not transfer automatically in either direction between Machine Train and Asset elements. **All Failure Effect Settings must be made separately for each individual element.**

There are three ways to apply labels in the Asset Explorer:



Apply an effect — right-click method

Procedure

Right-click method: In the **Location navigator** or **Contents pane**, right-click on a **Machine Train** or an **Asset** and select an effect from the **Contextual Menu** \rightarrow **Failure Effects** menu.

Apply an effect – Home menu method



Procedure

Home Menu method: In the Location navigator or Contents pane, select a Machine Train or an Asset and then in the Home Menu click Failure Effects and select an effect to add.

Apply an effect – Properties pane method

Figure 8-24: Method Three: Apply a Failure Effect — Properties pane method

| Description: | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Manufacturer: | | |
| Model Number: | | |
| Serial Number: | | |
| Tag: | | |
| Priority: | Low | |
| Failure Effects: | | |
| Interfaces: | Safety Critical | |
| | Air Pollution Control | |
| Save Cancel | Hazardous Material Control | |
| CMMC | Environmental Control | |
| V CIVIIVIS | Production Control | |
| ▶ Links | | |

Procedure

- 1. **Properties pane** method: In the **Location navigator** or **Contents pane**, select a **Machine Train** or an **Asset** and then in the **Properties pane** select all the applicable effects from the **Failure Effects** drop-down menu.
- 2. Next, click Save to confirm your choices, or Cancel to reject your choices.

8.9.2 Remove Failure Effect Labels

This is the same method as: Apply an effect — Properties pane method. So you may also use this method to add effects.

Figure 8-25: Remove Failure Effect Labels

| Description: | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Manufacturer: | | |
| Model Number: | | |
| Serial Number: | | |
| Tag: | | |
| Priority: | Low | |
| Failure Effects: | | |
| Interfaces: | Safety Critical | |
| | Air Pollution Control | |
| Save Cancel | Hazardous Material Control | |
| | Environmental Control | |
| CIVIIVIS | Production Control | |

Procedure

- 1. **Properties pane** method: In the **Location navigator** or **Contents pane**, select a **Machine Train** or an **Asset** and then in the **Properties pane** select the effects from the **Failure Effects** drop-down menu that you want to remove.
- 2. Next, click Save to confirm your choices, or Cancel to reject your choices.

8.9.3 Define Custom Failure Effect Labels

You can define or modify Failure Effects and assign a colored label to them. There are 25 colors to choose from.

Procedure

1. In the Asset Explorer, select a Machine Train or Asset in the Location navigator.



2. Right-click your selection and choose Failure Effects from the menu, or click the Failure Effects menu in the Home ribbon, and then select All Failure Effects.

Note

This step is similar to:

- Apply an effect right-click method
- Apply an effect Home menu method
- 3. In the window that pops up, click the **New** button.

Figure 8-27: Add a new Failure Effect

| Safety Critical | System | Rename |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Air Pollution Control | System | Delete |
| Hazardous Material Control | System | Color: |
| Environmental Control | System | v. |
| Production Control | System | |
| | | |
| | | |

4. Enter a new Failure Effect name and choose a color.

Note Default is without a color.

Figure 8-28: Enter a new Failure Effect name

| | Add Failure Effect | |
|---|--------------------------|------------------|
| To assign Cate Name | Name: New Failure Effect | New |
| Safety Crit Air Pollution | None | Rename Delete |
| Hazardou: Environme Productio | | lor: v |
| | C-OK Cancel | |
| | ОК | Cance |

5. To modify, rename, or delete a user defined **Failure Effect** follow Step One and Step Two and then click **Rename**, **Delete**, or choose a new **color**.

| Failure Ef | fects | |
|--|--------|--------|
| To assign Categories to the currently select | | |
| Name | Туре | New |
| Safety Critical | System | Rename |
| Air Pollution Control | System | Delete |
| Hazardous Material Control | System | Color: |
| Environmental Control | System | v |
| Production Control | System | |
| New Failure Effect | User | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Fig

9 Machine Journal

The **Machine Journal** is a web application in AMS Machine Works. The **Machine Journal** enables Analysts to track problems which are developing in machines.

The **Machine Journal** application is also accessible from a menu in **VibApp** (Vibration Analyzer application).

The Machine Journal enables you to:

- track work orders for every Machine Train
- and add notes and observations along with supporting images and data
- search for and filter cases
- gather statistics which complex analysis
- create case reports to support work orders

9.1 Launch the Machine Journal

The **Machine Journal** can be launched by the **App Switcher** in the **Analysis Dashboard**, or from other utilities such as the **Asset Explorer**.

See:

- App Switcher
- Home menu

9.2 Machine Journal Terms

Terms

The following terms are used to describe the Machine Journal functionality.

| Case | A case is related to a machine asset. It has a title, creation date, severity, urgency, open or resolved status, and a list of posts. | |
|--------------|---|--|
| User Mention | A user mention is used to associate a user with a post, which is different from a Tag. A tag is used to categorize a post by, for example, fault type. User mentions are prefixed by the @ sign. | |
| Post | A post is a note, data link, or image that is associated with a case. | |
| Tag | A tag is a word or phrase used to identify or categorize a post. Tags are prefixed by a # sign. | |
| Urgency | Urgency is a property you can assign to a case to indicate how quickly the problem needs to be fixed. Urgency has a number, caption, and corresponding color. You can select urgency from a list of values and create custom values. You can manage the list of values for urgency. The urgency you set applies only to Machine | |

| | Journal cases and does not contribute to the health value of a machine. |
|------------------------|--|
| Severity | Severity is a property you can assign to a case to indicate how much impact this problem has on your plant or operations. Severity has a number, caption, and corresponding color. You can select severity from a list of default values and create custom values. You can manage the list of values for severity. Use severity to indicate the significance of the problem or the impact to your plant operations. The severity you set applies only to Machine Journal cases and does not contribute to the health value of a machine. |
| Work Recommendation | The request for action to be tracked and executed on particular machine asset. |

9.2.1 Machine Journal user interface

The Machine Journal Posts News Feed is the main view from which you navigate the site and select machines to add or modify cases.



Figure 9-1: Machine Journal user interface

- A. *Home ribbon menu*—options for case creation, search and sort cases, and to create a report
- B. *Navigation tree*—list of machines that may have cases added to the components under each machine
- C. Posts news feed-list of cases based on the selection in the navigation tree
- D. *Search bar*—list in which you can add or remove search parameters
- E. *Case history details*—a summary of machine information, history, tags, users, and work recommendations

The information displayed in the navigation tree depends on the responsibilities assigned to your user. The responsibilities are configured in the user settings, available from the File \rightarrow User Settings menu in Asset Explorer or User Manager.

The home ribbon displays different options depending on what is selected. Options display in the ribbon menu based on your context in the tree. These options are also available from a context menu. Right-click a node in the tree to see the available options.

| Option | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Show resolved | Show cases that are resolved. |
| Search | Open the search ribbon menu to refine the results displayed in the cases in the Posts News feed. |
| Newest First | Display newest cases first. |
| Oldest First | Display oldest cases first. |
| Create Report | Open the News Feed view in print preview mode. |

Table 9-1: Home ribbon menu default options

9.3 Machine Journal settings

9.3.1 Severity and Urgency

Severity and Urgency are properties of a case that help you describe the impact of a problem and how quickly the problem needs to be fixed. These categories are used only within the Machine Journal application and do not contribute to the health value of a machine.

9.3.2 Customize severity and urgency

You can customize the text, value, and color for the Severity and Urgency categories.

You can add new items to the categories or edit and delete existing items. The default values can only be deleted if they have not yet been used in the system.

Procedure

- 1. Select File \rightarrow Urgency Settings or File \rightarrow Severity Settings.
- 2. Hover over a category. The row becomes light blue and displays a pencil icon and a trash icon.
- 3. To add a new category, click Add new.

A new row appears for the category in edit mode.

| Urgency Settings | | | |
|---|-----|--|--|
| rgency | | | |
| 1 🗧 Immediate | | | |
| 2 🔴 Earliest Opportunity | | | |
| 3 😑 Plan | | | |
| 4 🔍 Unknown | | | |
| No. 🗢 Select color: 💿 Provide an urgency name | × × | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Figure 9-2: Urgency Settings: Add a new category

- 4. Edit the number, select a color, and add a text label for the category.
- 5. To edit an existing category, click the pencil icon or double click the category. You can change the number, color, or text of an existing item. Each entry must be unique. Do not select the same color, text, or number used by another category.
- 6. To delete an existing item, click the item, then click the trash icon.

You can delete an existing category if it is not used in the system. Hovering over the trash icon displays a message that the category is used in the system. If the category is not used in the system, the trash icon is dark gray, indicating it is active. If the category is used in the system, the trash icon is light gray, indicating it is inactive.

9.3.3 Show or hide resolved cases in the navigation tree

You can show or hide resolved cases. By default, resolved cases are hidden. Resolved cases must be displayed before you can reopen a resolved case.

Procedure

Click **Show Resolved** in the **Home** ribbon to show the resolved cases in the navigation tree.

The navigation tree shows all resolved cases.

9.3.4 Show or hide deleted posts in case information

When you select to show deleted posts in the case information, all cases will show all the deleted posts. Emerson recommends using the default setting, which hides the deleted posts. You can temporarily show deleted posts to perform an audit of the cases.

Procedure

- 1. Select File \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow Preferences.
- 2. Place a check mark in Show deleted posts in the case information.

9.4 Procedures

9.4.1 View the Posts News Feed

The Posts News Feed shows all the information below your selection in the navigation tree, according to your settings. You can modify your view of the Posts News Feed by date and time order. By default, the news feed shows newest posts first.

Procedure

- In the navigation tree, select the root node to display all open cases.
- Select a machine to display only the cases and posts for the machine.
- Change the sort order by selecting either **Oldest first** or **Newest first** in the ribbon.

9.4.2 Set news feed sort and filter options

From the **Search** ribbon, you can select options for customizing your news feed and posts.

As you select options to customize your search results, the search results are automatically updated.

Procedure

- 1. Click **Search** on the ribbon or place the cursor in the search bar. A **Search Tools** ribbon appears.
- 2. Select any node in the tree to narrow the results to the items below the selected node. For example, select a folder to display the cases of machines in that area.
- 3. Reorder the search results by selecting **Ascending Order** or **Descending Order** from the home tab of the ribbon.
- 4. Type text in the search parameters bar. The search phrase is compared against case title and post descriptions.
- 5. In the **Search Tools** ribbon, select from the filter options to limit the results.

| Option | Description | | |
|--------|--|--|--|
| State | Show cases by state: open, resolved, or deleted. All states are included by default. This search setting is independent from the | | |

| Option | Description | | | |
|------------|--|--|--|--|
| | preferences setting to show resolved cases or deleted posts. If you have Hide Resolved selected in the ribbon, you can still see resolved cases when you select resolved as a search property. | | | |
| Urgency | Show cases with the urgency selected. | | | |
| Severity | Show cases with a selected severity. | | | |
| Tag | Tags are specified in notes field prefixed by the # symbol. | | | |
| User | Users are specified in notes field prefixed by the @ symbol. List of users is provided from the User Manager utility. | | | |
| Asset Type | Asset type shown in Asset Explorer. | | | |
| Date Range | Show only results within range defined by the dates. Select only a start date to show results newer than the specified date and newer. Select only an end date to show results older than the specified date. When you choose the date, it appears on the search parameters bar. If you need to change the date, click the x beside the date to clear the date. | | | |

The results view displays all matching posts.

The search options you select are shown as filters with an **x** in the search parameters bar.

6. Remove a search parameter by clicking **x**.

9.4.3 Create a new case

When creating a new case, some basic information is required such as: title and description. The title and description are required. Values indicating severity and urgency are required and set to the highest level by default. You can update the case later, for example, by adding: images or a post to the case, or by changing the urgency or severity of the case.

Procedure

- In the Posts News feed, select a machine from the navigation tree.
 Existing cases display in the main pane. If the machine has no cases, the main pane is empty.
- 2. Click Add case in the ribbon.

An entry named ***New case** appears beneath the selected machine. The asterisk (*) means the case is not saved.

The **Create Case** view appears with placeholders for you to fill in.

- 3. Provide a name for the case. Use a name that helps identify the symptom being diagnosed.
- 4. Add notes in the description field.

In the description, you can add tags by entering a # before the word to be tagged. You can mention users by entering @ and selecting a user from the list.

- 5. Select a value for Severity. The default is Impending Failure (1).
- 6. Select a value for Urgency. The default is Critical (1).
- 7. Click Publish.

The new case name appears (without an asterisk) in the tree in the left panel.

An entry named **Case Opened** appears in the case. The entry includes the user's name, the current date and time, the severity and urgency settings, and the description.

Machine details, post history, and summary information display in the case details on the right side of the case information.

The case status is open.

9.4.4 Add and remove notes and tags on a case

A case shows all the tags from underlying posts. When you add a post to a case, and the post contains a tag, the tag is associated with the case if the case did not already have the tag. A machine condition is a type of tag.

To remove a tag from a case, delete the post in the case that contains the tag you want to remove.

9.4.5 Add a post to a case

When you add a new post to a case, the post contains one note and may contain images, data links, attachments and work recommendations. You can also change the severity or urgency of the case. Changes you make to the case while editing the post will be included in the post. You can add multiple posts to a case. You can add a post to an open case but not to a resolved case. Once you create the post, you cannot edit the post, but you can update the case information by adding a reply to the post or creating a new post. For example, you cannot change the severity or urgency of the case in a post, but can in a reply.

Prerequisites

The machine has an open case.

Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, select the case you want to update.

The case information displays the case details, posts, and replies.

2. Select Add Post from the ribbon.

The Add Post form appears below the case title.

Figure 9-3: New post form



- 3. Add a note, images, or data links as a main part of the post.
- 4. Click Publish.

The post is added to the case. The user name and current date and time are saved with the post.

Add a tag or mention a user to a post

Tags and mentions help you flag any topic or user you want to associate with your case. You can tag any phrase or mention a user while typing in a post. When you mention a user, the post or case displays in that user's Machine Journal Dashboard. When using Search, select tags and users to limit the results.

Procedure

- To tag a phrase:
 - a) While typing a note, create a tag by starting a phrase with the # symbol. Text you type after # is the tag.

As you type the tag, any relevant matching tags appear in a list.

- b) Select the existing tag from the list, or continue typing to create a new tag.
 When you type a new tag for the first time and save the post, that tag will be available in future posts.
- To mention a user:
 - a) While typing a note, mention a user by typing the @ symbol.
 - b) Select a user from the list that appears by the @ symbol.

Add images to a post

When adding a post, you can click the + icon beside the notes field to add an image. You can also drag and drop an image or attachment.

Procedure

- 1. Click the + icon beside the notes field and select Add image.
- 2. In the **Browse** dialog, locate the image to upload. Click **OK**. The image appears in the next available box after the + icon.
- 3. Add more images if desired.
- 4. To discard one of the uploaded images, click the image in the post. The **Gallery** dialog appears.



- A. Selected image
- B. Delete
- C. Next image in gallery
- D. Full screen view
- 5. Click \Box to delete the selected image.
- 6. Close the Gallery dialog when finished.
- 7. Click Publish.

The added images are saved when the post is saved. If the post is discarded, the added images are also discarded.

Add data from Vibration Analyzer to a post

When adding a post, you can click the + icon beside the notes field to add data from Vibration Analyzer. This lets you easily launch Vibration Analyzer to select the image to add. Images added from Vibration Analyzer are standard images in Machine Journal and are included in the attachments limit.

Procedure

- 1. To the right of the notes field, click the + icon to the right of the notes field and select Add data from VibApp.
- 2. Vibration Analyzer launches.
- 3. Finish editing the post and click **Publish**. The added data is saved when the post is saved. If the post is discarded, the added data is also discarded.

Add attachments to a post

When adding a post, simply drag and drop an image or document to your post. Or you can click the + icon beside the notes field to add attachments. The attachments list can contain up to 64 items (up to 50 MB per document and 15 MB per image). The images from Vibration Analyzer are standard images and also count in this total. If you add an image as an attachment, it appears in a documents list, and to see it, you must download the image first. If you prefer to see preview icons of your images, do not upload it as an attachment; add it as an image instead.

Procedure

- 1. To the right of the notes field, click the + icon and select Add attachment.
- 2. In the **Browse** dialog, locate the attachment to upload. Click **OK**. An **Attachment** link appears in the post below the image gallery. The number of attachments displays in parentheses.
- 3. To view, edit, or discard one of the attachments, click **Attachments**. The **Attachments** dialog displays a list of attachments and actions including download, edit the description, delete, or add a new attachment.

Figure 9-4: Attachments dialog

| | | Attachments | × | | |
|-------|----------------------|-------------|---------|--|--|
| ld | Filename | Description | Actions | | |
| 32 | test_pdf.pdf | | ± ∕ 前 | | |
| 🕇 Ado | + Add new attachment | | | | |
| | | | Close | | |

4. Click the pencil icon and type a description. Click Save.

Adding a description helps provide other users with more information to identify the attachment without downloading and opening the attachment.

- 5. Click Close.
- 6. Finish editing the post and click **Publish**. The added attachments are saved when the post is saved. If the post is discarded, the added attachments are also discarded.

Add a work recommendation to a post

While adding a post, you can add a recommendation to a case. A work recommendation is a type of note that lets you categorize work or a suggestion to fix the problem. One way a work recommendation is helpful is that you can search for cases with work recommendations. It helps you track information about the work performed on a specific case as well. You can use the work recommendations like a ToDo list. A case can only be resolved when its work recommendations are resolved or rejected.

Figure 9-5: Work Recommendations dialog

| Work Recommendations | × |
|----------------------|------------|
| Subject | |
| Subject | |
| Priority Medium | |
| Description | |
| Description | |
| | Add Cancel |

Procedure

- 1. Click Add recommendation in the ribbon.
- 2. In the **Work Recommendations** dialog, enter a **Subject**, **Priority**, and a **Description** and click **Add**.

A **Work Recommendations** link appears in the post below the image gallery. The number of recommendations displays in parentheses.

3. To view, edit, or discard one of the work recommendations, click **Work Recommendations**.

The **Work Recommendations** dialog displays a list of work recommendations and actions including view details, edit, delete, and add.

Figure 9-6: Work Recommendations dialog

| Work Recommendations | | | | | × |
|----------------------|--------------|-----------|--------|----------------|---------|
| | | | | | |
| ld | Subject | Created | Author | Current Status | Actions |
| 3 | Do this task | 1/10/2019 | Admin | Active | ie 🖍 💼 |
| + Add new | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | Close |

- 4. Click the pencil icon to edit the description, subject, and status. Click Save.
- 5. Click Close.
- 6. Finish editing the post and click **Publish**.

The recommendation is saved when the post is saved. If the post is discarded, the recommendation is also discarded.

The work recommendation is created with an active status.

All work recommendations for a case must be resolved or rejected before the case can be resolved.

Add a reply to a post

A reply is a post that you can use to add more details to the case. You can add a reply to a post in an open case. For readability, all posts and replies are displayed at the same level of a case, not nested within posts. If you reply to a post, it appears as a post to the case. The posts are nested and collapsed by default.

Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, select the case you want to update.

The case information displays the case information, posts, and replies.

2. Click **Reply** on a post that you want to update.

A reply field appears where you can fill in notes or add images.

3. Click Publish.

The reply appears on the case information screen, under the original post.

9.4.6 Delete a post from a case

You can delete a post from an open case, one post at a time. Deleted posts are marked as deleted, and by default do not appear in the case information. You can change the settings to show deleted posts.

Procedure

- 1. In the navigation tree, select an open case. The case information shows posts and replies, if present.
- 2. Locate the post to delete.
- 3. In the upper right corner of the post, select $\dots \rightarrow$ **Delete post**.
- 4. At the prompt, select **OK**.

The post no longer appears in the case information. You can select other posts to delete.

9.4.7 Update a work recommendation

All work recommendations for a case must be resolved before the case can be resolved. The status can be Completed or Rejected.

Procedure

1. In the Posts news feed, select a machine from the navigation tree.
Existing cases display in the middle pane. If the case has work recommendations, the case details contain links to the **Work Recommendations** list.

- 2. Click All to see all of the work recommendations. Choose other links to see the items of that status (Active, Completed, or Rejected).
- 3. In the Work Recommendations list, click the checkmark to mark the work completed, or click **X** to reject the work recommendation.

9.4.8 Resolve a case

When you are finished working on a case, mark it resolved so it no longer appears in the list of cases.

Procedure

- 1. In the navigation tree, select an open case.
- 2. Click Resolve case in the ribbon bar.
- 3. A new post appears with a **Resolve case** button.
- 4. Fill in details about why the case is being resolved.
- 5. Click Resolve Case.

The case status is resolved. The case no longer appears in the navigation tree. You can show or hide the list of resolved cases by clicking **Show Resolved** from the **Home** ribbon.

9.4.9 Delete a resolved case

Prerequisites

Resolve the case. A case status must be set to resolved before it can be deleted.

Deleting a resolved case causes it to become an archive. Once deleted, the case cannot be reopened. When resolved cases are visible in the navigation tree, you can delete or reopen a resolved case.

Procedure

- 1. Click **Show Resolved** in the **Home** ribbon to show the resolved cases in the navigation tree.
- 2. Select the case you want to delete.
- 3. Select **Delete case** from the ribbon.
- 4. At the prompt, select OK.

The case status is deleted.

By default, deleted cases do not appear in the navigation tree. The case appears in the navigation tree if **Show deleted cases, posts, and replies** is enabled in **Preferences**.

9.4.10 Reopen a resolved case

After a case is resolved, it may be necessary to open the case again. If more work needs to be done on the same issue, it is convenient to reopen a resolved case instead of creating a new case.

Procedure

- 1. Click **Show Resolved** in the **Home** ribbon to show the closed cases in the navigation tree.
- 2. In the navigation tree, select the case you want to reopen.
- 3. Select Reopen case from the ribbon.

The Reopen case post view appears.

- 4. Write an explanation for reopening the case.
- 5. Click Publish.

The case status is open.

The case appears in the tree in the left panel.

9.4.11 Print a report of the Machine Journal screen

You can print the contents of your Machine Journal screen as a PDF report.

Prerequisites

Install a PDF generator as a printer on the computer if you want to save the report as a PDF. Contact your IT department if you do not have a PDF option in your list of printers.

Procedure

- 1. In the navigation tree, select a machine to display the cases and posts for the machine.
- 2. Select Create Report in the ribbon.

A new window displays a print preview of the report.

3. Print the report.

9.5 Vibration Analyzer

9.5.1 Launch Vibration Analyzer from Machine Journal

You can launch Vibration Analyzer to show the machine you have selected in Machine Journal.

Prerequisites

Vibration Analysis must be installed on the PC where you are using Machine Journal.

Procedure

- 1. In the Machine Journal navigation tree, select a machine.
- 2. Click Vibration Analyzer in the ribbon.

Vibration Analyzer opens to this machine in the Location Navigator.

9.5.2 Create a new case from Vibration Analysis

In Vibration Analyzer you can see a list of existing cases for a machine in the **Machine Journal Browser** pane.

You can also create a new case while using Vibration Analyzer.

Procedure

- 1. In Vibration Analyzer, select a machine in the Location navigator.
- 2. Select the Machine Journal Case Browser tab.

The tab displays a list of open cases for the selected machine.

3. Select Add Case.

Machine Journal opens to the new case for this machine.

- 4. In Machine Journal, fill in placeholders with new case information:
- 5. Type a title for the case.
 - a) Select values for **Severity** and **Urgency**.
 - b) Click Publish.

The new case appears in the tree in the left panel.

The user name and current date and time are saved with the new case.

The case status is open.

9.5.3 Add a new post to a case from Vibration Analyzer

In Vibration Analyzer you can see a list of existing cases for a machine.

You can update a case in Machine Journal by adding a new post while using Vibration Analyzer.

Procedure

- 1. In Vibration Analyzer, select a machine in the Location navigator.
- 2. Select the Machine Journal Case Browser tab.

The tab displays a list of open cases for the selected machine.

 Locate the case you want to edit and select + in the Add Post column. Machine Journal opens to a new post for this case.

10 User Manager

User Manager functionality is different for **Administrators**, and regular users, (i.e., **Non-Administrators**).

Administrators can use the User Manager to add users to, or remove users from, the system. Administrators can also edit properties, responsibilities, and other settings for all users.

For **Non-Administrators**, the **User Manager** displays read-only information about that user's settings and responsibilities.

Note

Administrators are users that have been given the MANAGEUSER permission in User Manager.

Note

Some options may not be available in your user account, and may only be available for **Administrator** accounts. Some features may be visible in the user interface but have no function. For example, tokens are not used by AMS Machine Works.

10.1 User Manager Interface Overview

The user interface for the **User Manager** is divided into five main sections. The **Ribbon** menu, and the three information panes (**Navigation**, **Contents**, and **Details**), and the **Tab Menu**.

Your selection in the **Context Tab Menu** changes the functionality and informational content of the other four sections.

The image below shows a general overview of the sections of the **User Manager** interface.



A. Ribbon menu — The appearance of the Home tab of the Ribbon menu changes depending on which Context Tab, marked as E in the image, is currently selected. See: Ribbon Menu

For a full description of the **Home Menu** functionality which is available when a particular **Tab** is selected see:

- Users Tab: User Management Functions
- Templates Tab: Template Management Functions
- Licenses Tab: License Management Functions
- B. Navigation Pane This pane displays a different folder hierarchy depending on which Tab is currently selected. See: Navigation Pane
- C. Contents Pane This pane displays lists of items based on your selection in the Navigation pane. See: Contents Pane
- Details Pane This pane displays detailed information about the item currently highlighted in the Contents pane.
 For a full description of what information is displayed in the Details Pane when a particular Tab is selected see:
 - Users Tab: Details Pane Users Tab Selected
 - Templates Tab: Details Pane Templates Tab Selected
 - Licenses Tab: Details Pane Licenses Tab Selected

E. Context Tab Menu – The Context Tab Menu enables you to switch contexts. See: Context Tab Menu

10.1.1 Context Tab Menu

There are three tabs on the bottom left side of the **User Manager Interface** page. This **Context Tab Menu** controls the context you are operating in.

The **Context Tab Menu** enables you to switch between three contexts, **Users**, **Templates**, and **Licenses**.

The Home tab in the Ribbon menu, and the three information panes (Navigation, Contents, and Details), change their functionality and informational content depending on which Context Tab you have selected.

Links to detailed information about how each **Context Tab** affects the other four user interface elements is listed below.

- 1. Users context:
 - Navigation Pane: Navigation Pane
 - Contents Pane: Contents Pane
 - Details Pane: Details Pane Users Tab Selected
 - Home Menu: User Management Functions
- 2. Templates context:
 - Navigation Pane: Navigation Pane
 - Contents Pane: Contents Pane
 - Details Pane: Details Pane Templates Tab Selected
 - Home Menu: Template Management Functions
- 3. Licenses context:
 - Navigation Pane: Navigation Pane
 - Contents Pane: Contents Pane
 - Details Pane: Details Pane Licenses Tab Selected
 - Home Menu: License Management Functions

10.1.2 Ribbon Menu

The **Ribbon Menu** in the **User Manager** utility is a context dependent collection of functions. The **Ribbon Menu** is divided into three sub-menus: **File, Home**, and **Settings**.

- File Menu: This menu does not change when you change your selection in the Context Tab Menu, and is identical to the File Menu in the Asset Explorer. See: File menu
- Settings Menu: This menu does not change when you change your selection in the Context Tab Menu. See: Ribbon Menu Settings Menu Functions

| Figure 10-2: Settings Mo | enu | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| FILE | HOME SETTING | SS | |
| | *** | | d~ |
| User Settings | Password Settings | Lockout Settings | OIDC Settings |
| App Settings | Auth | entication Setting | 5 |



• Home Menu: This menu changes its layout depending on your selection in the Context Tab Menu:



| FILE | HOME | SETTINGS | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 4 | 2 | | | | <u>R</u> | | C | | |
| New User | Delete User | Disable User | Lock User | Force Logout | Edit Logins | Reset Password | Refresh Users | Export to CSV | |
| User Ma | nagement | | User | Actions | | Passwords | Mar | nage | |

See: User Management Functions

Figure 10-4: Home Menu – Templates Tab Selected



See: Template Management Functions

Figure 10-5: Home Menu – Licences Tab Selected



See: License Management Functions

10.1.3 Navigation Pane

The Navigation Pane has folders for different types of records.

- When operating in the **Users Tab** context the **Navigation Pane** has the following folder structure:
 - All Users

Administrators: These Users have administration privileges.

Note

Administrators are users that have been given the MANAGEUSER permission.

- Non-Administrators: These Users do not have administration privileges.
- When operating in the **Templates Tab** context the **Navigation Pane** has the following folder structure:
 - All Templates
 - Default Templates: This folder contains system defined Templates.
 - **Custom Templates**: This folder contains **Templates** created with the Create a User Template process.
- When operating in the Licenses Tab context the Navigation Pane has the following folder structure:
 - All
 - Good: A Good License has more than 80% of its resources still available.
 - Fair: A Fair License has less than 80%, but more than 0%, of its resources still available.
 - Poor: A Poor License has 0% of its resources still available.

Note

A License which is based on a Start Date and an End Date is Good until the End Date and then it is Poor. See: License Management Functions

10.1.4 Contents Pane

The **Contents Pane** is a list of records available in the folder which is selected in the **Navigation Pane**.

Depending on which **Context Tab Menu** you have selected, different columns of information will be displayed.

- When the **Users Tab** is selected:
 - Name The name of the user.
 - Username The alias defined in the system for the user.
 - Email The email associated with the user.
 - Last activity The date and time of the last user activity.
- When the **Templates Tab** is selected:
 - **Name** The name of the template.
 - # of Permissions The number of permissions assigned to this template.
 - # of Locations The number of locations available for this template.
- When the Licenses Tab is selected:
 - **Status** The status of the license.

- **Source** The source of the license. The default is AMS Machine Works.
- Feature The name of the license. In AMS Machine Works 1.7.5 there are two entries.
 - AMS_Machine_Works_OPC_UA_Server: This is the License for the software.
 - AMS_Machine_Works_Users: This is the License for the number of unique User accounts which are available.
- **Expires** The date when the license will expire.

10.1.5 Details Pane

The **Details Pane** displays information and controls based on your previous selections in the **Context Tab Menu**, the **Navigation Pane**, and the **Contents Pane**.

The format and controls are set by your selection in the **Context Tab Menu**, and the informational content is determined by your selections in the **Navigation Pane** and the **Contents Pane**.

The three sections below show the exact layout and contents of the **Details Pane** for each context:

- Details Pane Users Tab Selected
- Details Pane Templates Tab Selected
- Details Pane Licenses Tab Selected

Details Pane — Users Tab Selected

The **User Manager** provides functionality in the **Details Pane** for changing a user's permissions, and for granting access to each **Location** they can view in AMS Machine Works.



A. Name – The first and last name of the User. Click the Edit link to edit this value. See: Edit Name

Note

The name of the initial user, the **Admin** user, is not editable.

- B. Email address The email address associated with this account. Click the Edit link to edit this value. See: Edit Email
- C. Last activity The date and time when the user was logged in the last time.
- D. Status By default this field is empty. It can display three statuses:
 - Administrator For an account which has the MANAGEUSER permission.
 - Disabled For an account which is disabled. See: Disable / Enable a User
 - Locked For an account which is locked. See: Lock / Unlock a User
- E. Edit Permissions button Click this button to edit the permissions that this user has. Descriptions of each permission are provided on the screen. See: Edit Permissions
- F. **Permission List** This list is empty by default. It can contain one or both of the possible permissions, **MANAGEASSETSOURCE** and **MANAGEUSER**.
- *G.* Edit Locations button Click this button to open the Edit Locations window where you grant access to specific locations. See: Edit Locations
- H. Location List The default option is the root of your Location structure. Access can be edited individually for every item in your Location structure.

Edit Name

Figure 10-7: Edit Name

| | Edit Name |
|------------|-----------|
| First name | Charles |
| Last name | Darwin |
| | OK Cance |

- Add a First name and a Last name for the User and click OK to accept this change.
- Click Cancel to finish without making changes.

Note

The name of the initial user, the **Admin** user, is not editable.

Edit Email

Figure 10-8: Edit Email

| Edit Er | mail |
|---------|------------------------|
| Email | Charles@donotreply.com |
| | OK Cancel |

- Add an Email address for the User and click OK to accept this change.
- Click Cancel to finish without making changes.

Edit Permissions

Figure 10-9: Edit Permissions

| Enabled | Name | Description |
|---------|-------------------|---|
| | MANAGEASSETSOURCE | Can add/remove ASI (Asset Source Interface) |
| | MANAGEUSER | Can manage users |

Two different permissions can be selected:

 MANAGEASSETSOURCE – This permission enables the user to add and remove asset sources.

Note

This option is not supported in AMS Machine Works 1.7.5.

MANAGEUSER – This permission gives the user administrator privileges. Specifically, it
allows the user to perform the following actions in the User Manager: manage users;
manage templates; manage user, password, lockout, and OIDC settings.

Note

The original 'admin' account cannot be deleted and always retains **MANAGEUSER** permissions.

Edit Locations

Figure 10-10: Edit Locations

| 🖌 📄 📄 Default Enterprise | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Default Site | |
| AMS Machine Works | |
| 🗹 🛅 Main Floor | |

• Access can be granted to specific a **Location** folder individually for an end node in your hierarchy, or to the entire contents of a **Location** folder and all of its sub-folders.

Details Pane — Templates Tab Selected

A **Template** is a configuration of permissions to access specific functions and locations for a role within your organization. Every **User** who has the same **Template** has the same permissions.

For example, you could define template for every **User** who has access to "Plant A", but does not have access to "Plant B". See: Create a User Template

Afterward, when you have a new **User**, you can apply the appropriate **Template** for that person's role. Apply a User Template

Note

When you change a **Template** that has been used to set the **Permissions** for a **User** it must be manually reapplied to the **User** for the changes to take effect.

Figure 10-11: Details Pane — Templates Tab Selected



- A. Name The name of the template.
- B. Edit Click this link to edit the name of the Template. See: Edit Name
- C. *Edit Permissions* Click this button to add or remove permissions to this *Template*. See: *Edit Permissions*
- D. **Permission List** This is a list of the permissions granted to a **User** by this **Template**.
- E. Edit Locations Click this button to grant or remove access to a Location for this Template. See: Edit Locations
- F. Location List The default option is the root of your Location structure. Access can be edited individually for every item in your Location structure.

Edit Name

| | Edit Name | |
|---------------|-----------|----------------|
| Template Name | [| First Template |
| | | OK Cancel |

- Add a name for your **Template** and click **OK** to accept this change.
- Click **Cancel** to finish without making changes.

Edit Permissions

| Enable Name Description Image: MANAGEASSETSOURCE Can add/remove ASI (Asset Source Interface) Image: MANAGEUSER Can manage users | Enabled Name Description | |
|---|---|--|
| MANAGEASSETSOURCE Can add/remove ASI (Asset Source Interface) MANAGEUSER Can manage users | | |
| MANAGEUSER Can manage users | MANAGEASSETSOURCE Can add/remove ASI (Asset Source Interface) | |
| | MANAGEUSER Can manage users | |

Two different permissions can be selected:

 MANAGEASSETSOURCE – This permission enables the user to add and remove asset sources in the Asset Explorer.

| Note | |
|--|--|
| This option is not supported in AMS Machine Works 1.7.5. | |

 MANAGEUSER – This permission gives the user administrator privileges. Specifically, it allows the user to perform the following actions in the User Manager: manage users; manage templates; manage user, password, lockout, and OIDC settings.

Edit Locations

Figure 10-13: Edit Locations

| | Edit Locations | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Default Enterprise Default Site AMS Machine Works Main Floor | | |
| | | OK Cance |

• Access can be granted to specific a **Location** folder individually for an end node in your hierarchy, or to the entire contents of a **Location** folder and all of its sub-folders.

Details Pane — Licenses Tab Selected

When the **Licenses Tab** is selected, the **Details Pane** contains information about the **License** you currently have selected in the **Contents Pane**.

There are two types of License in AMS Machine Works 1.7.5:

- AMS_Machine_Works_OPC_UA_Server
- AMS_Machine_Works_Users

Note

Complete information about your installation and licences can be found in your **Guardian Information**. See: View Guardian Information

Figure 10-14: Details Pane — Licenses Tab Selected

This includes information such as:

- Status:
 - On/Off -- In the case of an AMS_Machine_Works_OPC_UA_Server License.
 - Number Used / Total Number This is the number of user accounts currently in use in the case of an AMS_Machine_Works_Users License. (e.g., 3/10)
- Start Date (month/day/year)
- End Date (month/day/year)
- Value:
 - On/Off In the case of an AMS_Machine_Works_OPC_UA_Server License.
 - Total Number This is the total number of user accounts in the case of an AMS_Machine_Works_Users License.

10.2 Ribbon Menu – Settings Menu Functions

In the **User Manager** the **Settings Menu** functions remain the same in every context set by the Context Tab Menu.



- A. Settings Menu
- B. Available functions:
 - User Settings
 - Password Settings
 - Lockout Settings
 - OIDC Settings

10.2.1 User Settings

The User Settings function is in the Settings Menu of the User Manager.

Note

This functionality is only available for Administrators.

Figure 10-16: User Settings Control



Figure 10-17: User Settings Window

| | User Settings | × |
|----|------------------------------------|-----------|
| A | Require Unique Email | |
| В⊣ | Allow Only Alphanumeric User Names | |
| | | OK Cancel |

The User Settings Window has the following two options:

- A. **Require Unique Email** (Default: Checked) Check this box to prevent any email addresses from being connected to multiple accounts.
- B. Allow Only Alphanumeric Usernames (Default: Unchecked) Check this box to prevent users from adding special characters to their usernames.

10.2.2 Password Settings

The **Password Settings** function is in the **Settings Menu** of the **User Manager**.

Note

This functionality is only available for Administrators.

Figure 10-18: Password Settings Control



Figure 10-19: Password Settings Window

| | | Password Settings | × |
|----|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| A- | Required minimum length | | 6 |
| В⊣ | Require special character | | |
| C⊣ | Require lowercase | | |
| D- | Require uppercase | | |
| E⊣ | Require digit | | |
| | | | OK Cancel |

The **Password Settings Window** has the following options:

A. Required minimum length – (Default: 6) Enter a minimum length for user passwords.

Note

The default setting is 6, but the recommended best practice is to use passwords of at least 8 characters and up to a reasonable maximum length, such as 24. This field accepts a wide range of values, (0 to 999999999), which fall outside of the recommended range. Values larger than 999999999 will not be saved, and result in an error.

B. Require special character – (Default: Checked) Check this box to require users to include at least one special character in their passwords. The following characters are allowed: Space; |// " *:<>?,.;' "[][]-_ = + ~`

Note This is a recommended option.

C. **Require lowercase** – (Default: Unchecked) Check this box to require users to include at least one lowercase letter in their passwords.

Note

This option is not selected by default, but this is a recommended best practice.

D. **Require uppercase** – (Default: Checked) Check this box to require users to include at least one uppercase letter in their passwords.

Note

This is a recommended option.

E. **Require digit** – (Default: Checked) Check this box to require users to include at least one numeric character in their passwords.

Note

This is a recommended option.

10.2.3 Lockout Settings

The Lockout Settings function is in the Settings Menu of the User Manager. These settings control the Lock / Unlock a User functions found in the Home Menu of the User Manager when the Users context tab is selected.

Note

This functionality is only available for Administrators.

Figure 10-20: Lockout Settings Control



Figure 10-21: Lockout Settings Window

| | | Lockout Settings | × |
|----|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| | Changes won't take effect | until AMS Machine Works is rest | arted. |
| A- | Enabled | | |
| В⊣ | Lockout time (in minutes) | | 40 |
| С- | Max failed access attempts | | 3 |
| | | | OK Cancel |

The Lockout Settings Window has the following options:

- A. Enable (Default: Checked) Check this box to enable lockout functionality.
- B. Lockout time (in minutes) (Default: 40) Enter the amount of time, in minutes, that a user is prevented from attempting to log in after the account is locked. This field accepts numbers from 0 to 59.

Note

Values larger than 59 will be not saved, and result in an error.

C. Max failed access attempts – (Default: 3) Enter the number of times a user can incorrectly enter their login credentials before the account is locked.

Note

The recommended range is 3 to 5. This field accepts a wide range of values, (0 to 99999999), which fall outside of the recommended range. Values larger than 99999999 will not be saved, and result in an error.

10.2.4 OIDC Settings

The OIDC Settings function is in the Settings Menu of the User Manager.

Note

This functionality is only available for Administrators.

The OpenID Connect Settings (OIDC) control which external login options are available on the login page. These external accounts allow you to log in to AMS Machine Works by using credentials from another source — for example, from Google, Microsoft, your Active Directory account, or some other provider.

If these external providers implement the OpenID Connect protocol for sharing authentication information between Web Services, they can be used to link AMS Machine Works users to external accounts. The OpenID Connect settings are different for every authentication provider.

Note

Any changes, or the addition of a OIDC provider, are not applied until the **Administrator** restarts the system.



Figure 10-23: OpenID Connect Settings – First Configuration

| OpenID Connect Settings | × |
|---|-------|
| You don't have any OpenID Connect providers configured. Would you like to create one? A | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| OK | ancel |

A. — When there are no OIDC connections configured you may configure the first one by clicking this link.

| Connect Provider | Changes won't take effect until AMS Machine Works is restarted |
|------------------|--|
| | Display Name B New OpenID Connect Provider |
| | Scheme Name |
| | Authority D |
| | Callback Path |
| | Client ID F |
| | Enable Client Secret $igoplus - G$ |
| | Client Secret |
| | Add an OIDC Provider Delete this OIDC Provider |

Figure 10-24: OpenID Connect Settings – Add OIDC Provider Details

The list of the OpenID Connect providers that are currently defined is located on the left. You can select one to edit or delete.

- A. Claim Type Enter the claim type information specific to the provider. The Claim Type field defines which claim is used to link the user in the Edit Logins dialog.
- B. **Display Name** Enter the user-defined display name. For example, OIDC_Provider_Name.
- C. Scheme Name Enter the user-defined scheme name. For example, OIDC_Scheme_Name. The Scheme Name must be unique and cannot be the same name as another OpenID Connect Provider in the software.
- D. Authority Enter the URL specific to the provider in the following format:
 - https://<AUTHORITY>/.well-known/openid-configuration
 - For example, https://accounts.google.com/.well-known/openid-configuration
- E. Callback Path Enter the Callback Path specified by the provider.
- F. Client ID Enter the Client ID specific to the provider you are using.
- *G.* Enable Client Secret If the provider requires a Client Secret, check the Enable Client Secret checkbox.
- H. Client Secret Enter the secret in the Client Secret field.

10.3 Ribbon Menu – Home Menu Functions

The **Home Menu** functions are completely different depending on which **Context Tab** is active. See: Context Tab Menu

- Users Tab: User Management Functions
- Templates Tab: Template Management Functions
- Licenses Tab: License Management Functions

10.3.1 User Management Functions

There are a variety of **User Management Functions** available in the **Home Menu** when the **Users Tab** is selected:

- Add a User
- Delete a User
- Disable / Enable a User
- Lock / Unlock a User
- Force a User to Logout
- Edit Logins Settings
- Reset Password
- Refresh Users
- Export to CSV

Add a User

Before you begin, confirm that:

- You are logged in as an Administrator.
- There is an AMS_Machine_Works_Users license available.
 - See: Details Pane Licenses Tab Selected

When the **Users Tab** is active, click the **New User** function in the **Home Menu** view of the **Ribbon Menu**. See: Ribbon Menu

Figure 10-25: New User Function



Figure 10-26: New User Details

| | ٨ | New User | × |
|-----|------------------------------------|----------|-----------|
| A | Username | [| |
| B- | Email | | |
| C⊣ | First name | [| |
| D- | Last name | | |
| E- | Password | | |
| F 🚽 | Confirm Password | | |
| G⊣ | Password will change on next logon | | |
| H- | Account is disabled | | |
| | | | OK Cancel |

A. **Username** – Set the **Username** for accessing the software. The **Username** must be unique to the system.

Note

We recommend setting a **Username** with a length of 8 to 24 characters without spaces, but spaces are allowed and there is no character limit.

- B. **Email** The email address used to contact the user. The user receives notification emails and messages at this address according to the user's subscription settings.
- C. First name The user's first name. There are no character limits.
- D. Last name The user's last name. There are no character limits.
- E. **Password** The **Password** for the user when logging in to the software for the first time. Password must be at least 6 characters, have at least one special character, at least one digit (0-9), and at least one uppercase (A-Z). The above validation is related to the password complexity settings.
- F. Confirm Password Re-enter the password to ensure that it was entered correctly.
- *G.* **Password will change on the next login** Check this checkbox if you want to require the user to create a new password when the user logs in for the first time.
- H. **Account is disabled** Check this checkbox if you want to set up the new user now but want the user account to remain disabled until a later time.

Note

A disabled account still uses one of your user licenses.

To obtain more licenses: Request a License Proposal

Delete a User

Before you begin, confirm that:

• You are logged in as an Administrator.

When the **Users Tab** is active:

1. Find the User you want to delete by making selections in the Navigation Pane and the Contents Pane.

2. Click the **Delete User** function in the **Home Menu** view of the **Ribbon Menu**. See: Ribbon Menu

Figure 10-27: Delete User Function



Note

Double check that you have selected the correct **User** to delete. There is no confirmation dialogue for this function.

Disable / Enable a User

This control has two functions depending on the state of the User.

- For Enabled Users it is labeled Disable User.
- For **Disabled Users** it is labeled **Enable User**.

A disabled user account cannot log in and cannot receive notifications or messages.

Note

A disabled account still uses one of your user licenses.

- To check if a user is Disabled, look in the Details Pane Users Tab Selected, for a Disabled label under the User portrait.
- To obtain more licenses: Request a License Proposal
- To remove unnecessary users: Delete a User

Before you begin, confirm that:

• You are logged in as an Administrator.

When the Users Tab is active:

- 1. Find the User you want to Disable / Enable by making selections in the Navigation Pane and the Contents Pane.
- 2. Click the **Disable User** function in the **Home Menu** view of the **Ribbon Menu**. See: Ribbon Menu

Figure 10-28: Disable / Enable User Function



Note

There is no confirmation dialogue for this function.

Lock / Unlock a User

This control has two functions depending on the state of the User.

- For Unlocked Users it is labeled Lock User.
- For Locked Users it is labeled Unlock User.

A Locked user account receives notifications or messages, but cannot log in.

Note

A Locked account still uses one of your user licenses.

- To check if a user is Locked, look in the Details Pane Users Tab Selected, for a Locked label under the User portrait.
- To obtain more licenses: Request a License Proposal
- To remove unnecessary users: Delete a User

Before you begin, confirm that:

• You are logged in as an Administrator.

When the Users Tab is active:

- 1. Find the User you want to Lock / Unlock by making selections in the Navigation Pane and the Contents Pane.
- 2. Click the Lock User function in the Home Menu view of the Ribbon Menu. See: Ribbon Menu

Figure 10-29: Lock / Unlock User Function



Note

There is no confirmation dialogue for this function.

Force a User to Logout

An **Administrator** can force a **User** to log out at any time.

Before you begin, confirm that:

• You are logged in as an Administrator.

When the **Users Tab** is active:

- 1. Find the User you want to force to logout by making selections in the Navigation Pane and the Contents Pane.
- 2. Click the Force Logout function in the Home Menu view of the Ribbon Menu. See: Ribbon Menu
- 3. The **User** is logged out after a 5 minute delay.

Figure 10-30: Force Logout Function



Note

Double check that you have selected the correct **User** to **Force Logout**. There is no confirmation dialogue for this function.

Edit Logins Settings

The Edit Logins button enables you to change the OpenID Connect Provider and the Claim Value settings for a User.

Before you begin, confirm that:

- You are logged in as an Administrator.
 - 1. Find the User you want to edit by making selections in the Navigation Pane and the Contents Pane.
 - 2. When the Users Tab is active, click the Edit Logins function in the Home Menu view of the Ribbon Menu. See: Ribbon Menu



3. The Edit Logins window appears.

| OpenID Connect Provider | Claim Type Claim Value | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--------|--|
| Example OpenID Connect Provider 🗸 | sub the_claim | Delete | |
| Add Login | | | |

- OpenID Connect Provider Select from a dropdown list of providers that you
 defined in the OIDC Settings.
- Claim Value Add the appropriate value here for that provider you have selected.
- Delete Delete this connection type for this User.
- Add Login Add a new provider for this User.

Note

When no OIDC Settings are defined, the following error message is displayed:

• There aren't any OpenID Connect providers to pick from. You can add them by clicking the "OIDC Settings" button under the Settings tab.

See: OIDC Settings

Reset Password

Administrator privileges are not required to reset your own password, but they are required to reset other users' passwords.

The **Reset Password** button enables you to send an email with a reset link for your **Password**.

If you want to reset the password of a different User, confirm that:

- You are logged in as an Administrator.
 - 1. Find the User you want to edit by making selections in the Navigation Pane and the Contents Pane.
 - 2. When the Users Tab is active, click the Reset Password function in the Home Menu view of the Ribbon Menu. See: Ribbon Menu



3. The Reset Password window appears.

| Reset Password | × |
|---|-------------------------------|
| A link to reset the password will be be sent to the registered email for this user according to the registered email for the sent to the registered email for the | ount. Do you want to proceed? |
| | OK Cancel |

- OK Click OK to proceed, and an email will be sent to the address associated with that account.
- **Cancel** Click **Cancel** to exit without making any changes.

Refresh Users

After changes are made to **User** information, you can refresh the **User List** with updated information by clicking the **Refresh Users** button.

Before you begin, confirm that:

• You are logged in as an Administrator.

When the Users Tab is active:

- 1. Select the scope of users you want to refresh.
 - a. To refresh the information of every **User**, select the **All Users** folder in the **Navigation Pane**.
 - b. To refresh the information of a specific **User**, find the **User** you want to refresh by making selections in the **Navigation Pane** and the **Contents Pane**.
- 2. Click the **Refresh Users** function in the **Home Menu** view of the **Ribbon Menu**. See: Ribbon Menu



The information is then reloaded.

Export to CSV

Information about every **User** can be exported to a .csv file. The information includes:

- Username
- Display Name
- Last Activity
- Locked
- Disabled

Before you begin, confirm that:

• You are logged in as an Administrator.

When the Users Tab is active:

1. Click the **Export to CSV** function in the **Home Menu** view of the **Ribbon Menu**. See: Ribbon Menu



The information is then saved in the **Downloads** directory you have configured in your browser settings as **Users.csv**.

10.3.2 Template Management Functions

AMS Machine Works has functionality for preparing different kinds of **User Template**. This enables an **Administrator** to create a group of privileges as a **Template**, and then use the **Template** to assign those privileges to a **User**.

There are three **Template Management Functions** available in the **Home Menu** when the **Templates Tab** is selected:

- Create a User Template
- Delete a User Template
- Apply a User Template

Create a User Template

The **New Template** button enables you to create a **Template** with standard settings for managing **User Permissions**. Every **Template** is created in the **Custom** folder found in the **Navigation Pane**.

Before you begin, confirm that:

- You are logged in as an Administrator.
 - 1. When the **Templates Tab** is active, click the **New Template** function in the **Home Menu** view of the **Ribbon Menu**. See: **Ribbon Menu**



2. The New Template window appears.

| | New Template | × |
|------|--|-------|
| - ۱ | Name Engine room | |
| 3 - | Permissions Enabled Name Description Image: MANAGEASSETSOURCE Can add/remove ASI (Asset Source Interface) Image: MANAGEUSER Can manage users | |
| C -4 | Locations | |
| | ОК С | ancel |

- **A** Enter the name for this **Template**.
- **B** Select which permissions are granted by this **Template**.
- **C** Select which **Location** a **User** is granted access to by this **Template**.

Delete a User Template

To remove a **Template**, use the **Delete Template** function.

Before you begin, confirm that:

• You are logged in as an Administrator.

When the **Templates Tab** is active:

- 1. Find the **Template** you want to delete by making selections in the **Navigation Pane** and the **Contents Pane**.
- 2. Click the **Delete Template** function in the **Home Menu** view of the **Ribbon Menu**. See: Ribbon Menu



Note

Double check that you have selected the correct **Template** to delete. There is no confirmation dialogue for this function.

Apply a User Template

The **Apply Template** button enables you to use a **Template** with standard **User Permissions** to manage **User** access to features and **Locations**.

Note

Future changes to a **Template** do not affect any **User** automatically. The **Template** must be reapplied manually.

Before you begin, confirm that:

- You are logged in as an Administrator.
 - 1. Find the **Template** you want to use by making selections in the **Navigation Pane** and the **Contents Pane**.

Note

There are no **Default Templates** available in AMS Machine Works 1.7.5.

2. When the **Templates Tab** is active, click the **Apply Template** function in the **Home Menu** view of the **Ribbon Menu**. See: **Ribbon Menu**



3. The Apply Template window appears.



- Selected Check the box next to the name of every User you want to have this Template.
- Name The names of every User in the system.
- **OK** Click **OK** to confirm your choices.
- **Cancel** Click **Cancel** to exit without making changes.

10.3.3 License Management Functions

There are a variety of types of AMS Machine Works **License** which enable different features and capabilities.

The list of License types includes:

- AMS_Machine_Works_OPC_UA_Server: This is the License for the software.
- AMS_Machine_Works_Users: This is the License for the number of unique User accounts which are available.

Note

Complete information about your installation and licenses can be found in your **Guardian Information**. See: View Guardian Information

A License has one of three statuses:

- Good: A Good License has more than 80% of its resources still available.
- Fair: A Fair License has less than 80%, but more than 0%, of its resources still available.
- Poor: A Poor License has 0% of its resources still available.

Note

A License which is based on a Start Date and an End Date is Good until the End Date and then it is Poor. See: License Management Functions

When a License which has a Start Date and an End Date is closer than 90 days to the End Date, emails are sent to the Administrator at the following intervals:

Where **N** equals the number of days until the **End Date**

- 1. If N > 60 and $N \le 90$, a reminder is sent once a week.
- 2. If N > 30 and $N \le 60$, a reminder is sent twice a week.
- 3. If N > 7 and $N \le 30$, a reminder is sent three times a week.
- 4. If $N \leq 7$, a reminder is sent every single day.

There are three License Management Functions available in the Home Menu when the Licenses Tab is selected:

- Register a License
- Request a License Proposal
- View Guardian Information

Register a License

The **Register License** button enables you to select the **License** file which matches the **Machine Fingerprint** of the computer which AMS Machine Works is installed on.

The Machine Fingerprint is available in the Request a License Proposal window.

A **License** can be active for a specific duration, or control which features are enabled, or how many users are allowed.

Note

A **License** is cryptographically connected to the **Machine Fingerprint** value, and cannot be used for a different machine.

Before you begin, confirm that:

- You are logged in as an Administrator.
 - 1. When the Licenses Tab is active, click the Register License function in the Home Menu view of the Ribbon Menu. See: Ribbon Menu



2. The **Register License** window appears.

| | Register License |
|--|--|
| Changes won't take effe | ct until AMS Machine Works is restarted. |
| Select the license file: | |
| Browse No file sel | ected |
| To acquire your license fill US Customers: 1-888-367 Global Support: (+63) 702 For email please use the fi wwcs.custserv@emerson.c | e please call one of the following phone numbers: -3774 (Option 2) -1888 ollowing address: com |
| | ОК Сі |

- **Browse** Navigate your storage to find the **License** file.
- **Contact Info** Customer support phone numbers.
 - US Customers: 1-888-367-3774 (Option 2)
 - Global Customers: (+63) 702-1888
- Email Link Link to customer support. wwcs.custserv@emerson.com
- **OK** Confirm the selection of the **License** file.
- Cancel Close the window without making any changes.

Request a License Proposal

The **Request Proposal** button enables you to request a **License** proposal from Emerson which matches the **Machine Fingerprint** of the computer which AMS Machine Works is installed on.

A **License** can be active for a specific duration, or control which features are enabled, or how many users are allowed.

Note

A **License** is cryptographically connected to the **Machine Fingerprint** value, and cannot be used for a different machine.

Before you begin, confirm that:

- You are logged in as an Administrator.
 - 1. When the Licenses Tab is active, click the Request Proposal function in the Home Menu view of the Ribbon Menu. See: Ribbon Menu



2. The **Request License** window appears.

| Machine Fingerprint: *1AP5S34R5D4A4HB Copy | |
|---|----|
| To acquire your license file please call one of the following phone numbers: US Customers: 1-888-367-3774 (Option 2) Global Support: (+63) 702-1888 For email please use the following address: wwcs.custserv@emerson.com | |
| | ОК |

- Copy Click Copy to copy the Machine Fingerprint generated for this specific machine.
- **Contact Info** Customer support phone numbers.
 - US Customers: 1-888-367-3774 (Option 2)
 - Global Customers: (+63) 702-1888
- Email Link Click the link to customer support, and paste in the Machine Fingerprint value you copied. wwcs.custserv@emerson.com
- **OK** Click **OK** to exit this window.

View Guardian Information

The **Guardian Info** button enables you to view the many pieces of the **Registration** and **Configuration** information associated with your **License** and the current state of the software.

The Machine Fingerprint is available in the Request a License Proposal window.

A **License** can be active for a specific duration, or control which features are enabled, or how many users are allowed.

Before you begin, confirm that:

- You are logged in as an Administrator.
 - 1. When the Licenses Tab is active, click the Guardian Info function in the Home Menu view of the Ribbon Menu. See: Ribbon Menu



2. The Guardian Info window appears.

| Guardian Info | |
|---|-----------|
| Registration | |
| Auto Data | |
| Date = Thursday, May 11, 2023 | |
| Time = 04:20:48 PM | |
| Time Zone = Central European Standard Time | |
| Regional Settings = English (United States) | |
| AMS Machine Works System | |
| ▷ Workstation | |
| License | |
| Serial Number = MHM-E5 | |
| Activated = true | |
| System Capacity Limits | |
| ▷ Feature Info | |
| ▷ Feature Info | |
| ▷ Feature Info | |
| | OK Cancel |

- **Registration** This is an expandable hierarchy of many aspects of your License, Users, and Machine Configuration.
- OK Click OK to export the Guardian Info in a file named SysRegData.epm to the Downloads directory you have configured in your browser settings.
- **Cancel** Click **Cancel** to close the window without making any changes.
11 Event Viewer

The Event Viewer utility allows you to view system-generated events. You can choose to display events per module or view all events logged by the system.

The following modules log events:

- Device Configuration events relating to configuration of connected devices, such as device discovery errors.
- Asset Explorer events and configurations in the Asset Explorer utility, such as adding, editing, and deleting assets and locations, asset binding, and all asset health changes.
- **Data Highway** all events occurring in the **Data Highway**, such as parameter registration and unregistration.
- Machine Configuration all machine configurations, such as adding, editing, and deleting components, bearings, collections, measurement definitions, alarm limits, and channel mappings.
- User Manager all events in the User Manager utility, such as adding, editing, and deleting users and logging in and logging out users.
- Vibration Analyzer all events in the Vibration Analyzer, also known as VibApp, such as adding, editing, and deleting plot labels and machine notes, RPM changes, machine health train changes, and alarms.

Events are displayed with the following details:

- Date and Time—date and time the event was recorded.
- Event Type—the type of event to which the interface responds.
- Source—the module associated with the event.
- Asset—the asset associated with the event.
- **Attachments**—the attachment associated with the event. Events with attachments have a paper clip icon.

Note

The database in a Tier-1 installation (Limited Storage), Microsoft SQL Server 2017 Express, has a size limit of 10 GB. If the databases reach this size limit, the software will no longer be able to store new events.

11.1 View events

Only system-generated events can be viewed in the **Event Viewer** utility.

Prerequisites

Launch the **Event Viewer** utility.

Procedure

1. On the left pane, select to view events by Application or by Modules:

- Click Application to view all events logged by the system.
- Expand the **Modules** folder and click on a module to view events recorded for the specific module.
- 2. Select an event from the list.

Details display in the bottom pane. If an event has an attachment, a thumbnail of the attachment is displayed.

11.2 Archive events

Events stored in Plantweb Optics are archived periodically. Archived events are deleted from the database and stored in an archive file.

By default, events that are older than 180 days are archived. Event archiving automatically happens every 30 days. You can retrieve archived files in C:\EMERSONCSI\DATA \Backups\Events. Archive files are in .csv format with the text OpticsEventsArchive appended in the file name.

Note

Archived events cannot be imported and viewed in the software.

12 AMS Machine Works Limits

| Name | Limit | Units |
|--|-----------------------|------------|
| | Network Devices | |
| AMS 9420s | 400 | count |
| Emerson Wireless Gateway | 20 | count |
| Asset Explorer | | |
| New Asset (Name) | 60 | characters |
| Asset Generic | 500 | count |
| Locations | 1,000 | count |
| Machine Trains | 500 | count |
| Device Configuration | | |
| Measurement Points | 2,000 | count |
| Measurements per collection | 2,000 | count |
| Machine Configuration | | |
| | Machine Train Details | |
| Machine Train Components | 3 | components |
| Speed | 120,000 | RPM |
| Machine Train Name | 60 | characters |
| Machine Train Description | 125 | characters |
| Machine Train Component Name | 60 | characters |
| Machine Train Component Description | 125 | characters |
| | Motor | |
| Manufacturer | 60 | characters |
| Model | 60 | characters |
| Speed (RPM) | 120,000 | RPM |
| Power | 50,000 | HP |
| Number of Poles | 48 | |
| Number of Rotor Bars | 500 | |
| Number of Stator Slots | 501 | |
| Frame Size | NaN | -N |
| Rated Volts | 20,000 | Volts |
| Full Load Current | 1,000 | Amps |

Table 12-1: AMS Machine Works Limits

| Name | Limit | Units | |
|---|-------------|------------|--|
| Rated RPM | 120,000 | RPM | |
| Motor Parts (similar to turbine parts, blower, centrifuge, compressor, generator, Generic, Spindle) | | | |
| Shaft Name | 60 | characters | |
| Bearing | 9 | - | |
| | Coupling | | |
| Coupling Name | 60 | characters | |
| Coupling Description | 255 | characters | |
| Gearbox | | | |
| Gearbox Name | 60 | characters | |
| Gearbox Description | 255 | characters | |
| Manufacturer | 60 | characters | |
| Model | 60 | characters | |
| Gearbox Ratio | 100 | - | |
| Shaft | 3 | - | |
| Gearbox Parts - Shaft Name | 60 | characters | |
| Gearbox Parts - Gear Name | 60 | characters | |
| Gearbox Parts - Number of Teeth | 2,000 | - | |
| Number of Gears per shaft | 2 | - | |
| Number of Bearings per shaft | 2 per shaft | - | |
| | Pump | | |
| Pump Information - Number of Inlet Pump Vanes | 100 | - | |
| Pump Information - Number of Outlet Pump Vanes | 100 | - | |
| Pump Stages | 20 | - | |
| Number of Vanes | 100 | - | |
| Number of Bearings per Pump | 9 | - | |
| Fan | | | |
| Fan - Number of Primary Fan Blades | 100 | - | |
| Fan - Number of Secondary Fan Blades | 100 | - | |
| Fan Stages | 20 | - | |
| Fan Number of Blades | 100 | - | |
| Number of Bearings per Fan Shaft | 9 | - | |

Table 12-1: AMS Machine Works Limits (continued)

Г

| Name | Limit | Units |
|--|--------------------------|------------|
| Machine Configuration | | · |
| Combined Me | easurement Location Prop | erties |
| Sensor Angle | 360 | Degrees |
| Tach. Angle | 360 | Degrees |
| Resting Voltage | 24 | Volts |
| Bearing Clearance | 1000 | microns |
| Tach name | 60 | characters |
| | Misc | |
| Point ID | 30 | characters |
| Point ID Description | 60 | characters |
| Machine Journal | | |
| | General | |
| Cases per system | 5,000 | count |
| Cases (Open) per machine component | 50 | count |
| Cases (Resolved) per machine component | 50 | count |
| Cases (Open + Resolved) per machine component | 100 | count |
| Posts/Replies per system | 500,000 | count |
| Posts/Replies per case | 100 | count |
| Replies per post | NA | count |
| Post text size | 102,400 | characters |
| Case text size | 64 | characters |
| Attachments per post | 64 | count |
| Attachment (Single image) size | 15 | MB |
| Attachment (Single other) size | 50 | MB |
| Attachment filename length | 256 | characters |
| Attachment link length | 1,024 | characters |
| Attachment description length | 256 | characters |
| Tag text size | 64 | characters |
| Tags per post | 50 | count |
| Mentioned users per post | 20 | count |
| Number of severities | 100 | count |
| Number of urgencies | 100 | count |

Table 12-1: AMS Machine Works Limits (continued)

| Name | Limit | Units |
|---|---------|------------|
| Severity text size | 64 | characters |
| Urgency Text Size | 64 | characters |
| Number values of severities | 100 | value |
| Number values of urgencies | 100 | value |
| Attachment size per download | 1 | GB |
| Work recommendations per post | 64 | count |
| Work recommendations per system | 480,000 | count |
| Posts per report | 200 | count |
| Work recommendation subject length | 256 | characters |
| Work recommendation description length | 500 | characters |
| Work recommendation comment length | 256 | characters |
| Vibration Analyzer | | |
| Concurrent Users | 5 | |
| Maximum nested hierarchy levels supported | 6 | |

Table 12-1: AMS Machine Works Limits (continued)

Glossary

| agent | |
|------------------|---|
| | A lightweight service responsible for communicating with devices. Each type of agent is designed to communicate with a specific kind of device. An AMS Machine Works installation can support multiple instances of every type of agent simultaneously. Multiple instances of a single type of agent can be used to load balance network traffic as well as support multiple isolated networks. |
| alert hysteresis | |
| | is expressed as a percentage of the value of an alert by which the value must change towards a safe value before the alert can be triggered again. |
| | For example, if you have an Upper Absolute Alert set for $x=100$, and the Alert Hysteresis is set at 5%, the Alert will not be repeatedly triggered by fluctuations within the 5% band, (i.e., values where $100 < x > 95$). |
| | But if the value of x passes below 95, a fresh alert will be triggered the next time $x > 100$. |
| alert state | |
| | A user-defined categorization of the health of an asset. There are four alert state statuses: advise, warning, critical, and good. |
| Analysis Dashboa | ard |
| | The AMS Machine Works Analysis Dashboard provides an overview of the status, measurement, and health information of machines trains. |
| asset | |
| | Any physical component (such as a device or machine) being monitored by AMS Machine Works, or the logical representation of a physical asset. Examples include: motor, pump, fan, turbine, and more. |
| Asset Explorer | |
| | A utility that provides an interface for organizing and interacting with assets, and launching other utilities. |
| asset priority | |
| | A value representing the importance of an asset with respect to other assets in the system: Not Set, Low, Medium, High, or Very High. |
| auto mapping | |
| | In the measurement pane of the device configuration process you can AUTOMAP a device's three measurements to the horizontal, vertical , and axial axes. |
| channel mapping | I construction of the second |
| | The association of each channel on an BROKEN: [xsh1673258136315.dita] asset source with a particular measurement location on a machine. |
| collection | |
| | In the Network Device Module, a collection can be configured for each device. A collection defines the measurement(s) which can be demanded, and some collections are stored |

| | whenever the Store on Alert function is triggered by one the device's native scalar measurements. |
|--------------------|--|
| device | |
| | A measurement instrument connected to AMS Machine Works. |
| device location | |
| | A representation of the real-world, physical position of the measurement device. |
| event | |
| | Any change related to the network connection status, health status, or on demand collection status of a device. |
| Event Viewer | |
| 6 dl 66 d | Utility that allows you to view system-generated events. |
| failure effects | |
| | This filter option identifies and organizes assets according to the effects they cause if there is an equipment failure. For example, you can label a Machine Train component, e.g. a Fan , with Environmental Control if the purpose of the component is to provide cooling to a production environment. |
| filters | |
| | Labels for categorizing system elements to allow grouping and filtering using the search feature. In the Asset Explorer utility, you can label any asset with the failure effects label. |
| health status | |
| | There are five health statuses: |
| | Good: health status — good |
| | Advice: health status — advice |
| | Warning: health status — warning |
| | Critical: health status — critical |
| | Unknown: health status — unknown |
| health status — a | dvice |
| health status — ci | ritical |
| health status — g | ood |
| health status — u | nknown |
| | Unknown status is for: |
| | Devices which currently have no network connection. |
| | • Devices which have not yet communicated their the initial configuration information. |
| health status — w | /arning |
| location | |

| | A location is used to organize your site. A location can contain another location or a machine train. For example a location could be used to hold all the machine trains and sub-locations in a physical area, or it could be used to group similar types of machine trains. |
|--------------------|---|
| location navigato | r |
| | An area in the Asset Explorer utility where you can create and organize your site, view information about the locations and assets you create, and perform operations within the context of a selected location or asset. |
| machine train | |
| | A machine train is a representation of every asset and device used to define and monitor a piece real world equipment. |
| measurement loc | ation |
| | An approximate representation of the physical location where data is acquired, usually the physical location of a measurement device. |
| protocol | |
| | A protocol describes how a <mark>device</mark> sends and receives information on the network. Examples include HART and Ethernet. |
| site | |
| | The site is the root of your location tree structure. |
| spectrum | |
| | A spectrum plot is a graphical representation of vibration frequencies and their amplitude. In AMS Machine Works you can view spectra in the Vibration Analyzer application or in the AMS Machine Works Dashboard. |
| store on alert | |
| | The store on alert function enables data capture for a Collection or Collections whenever an alert state is triggered. Store on alert settings are available for any native scalar measurement. |
| trends | |
| | A trend plot shows a number of measurements of a parameter over a period of time. In AMS Machine Works you can view trends in the Vibration Analyzer application or in the AMS Machine Works Dashboard. |
| User Manager | |
| | Utility that lets you control and monitor access to various components of the software. |
| Vibration Analyzer | |
| | A module of AMS Machine Works that lets you analyze periodic vibration data collected from supported devices connected to machines in your site. |
| waveform | |
| | A waveform plot is a graphical representation of how the vibration level changes with time. In AMS Machine Works you can view waveforms in the Vibration Analyzer application or in the AMS Machine Works Dashboard. |

Index

A

active plot 151 Alerts 69 Analysis Dashboard Analysis View Associated Data 140 Machine Information panel 136 Machine Status 134 Plot and Unit Settings 124 Subheader Shortcuts 122 Trend Plots 138 Header Section 116 List View Machine Train List 133 Subheader Section 121 System View Machine Status KPI 130 System Messages 131 User Interface Elements App Switcher 118 Colors and Icons 112 Filters Displayed Trends Filter 128 Persistent Machine Train Filters 128 Temporary Machine Train Filters 126 Help 121 Language Settings 119 Navigation Breadcrumbs 121 Navigation Tree 117 Search 125 System Settings 120 User Menu 119 Asset Explorer Add a Location 192 Add a Machine Train 193 Deleting Locations and Machine Trains 197 Edit a Machine Train 194 Edit Alerts 195 Failure Effects **Apply Failure Effect Labels** Home menu method 200 Properties pane method 200 Right-click method 199 Define Custom Failure Effect Labels 201 Delete Custom Failure Effect Labels 201 Modify Custom Failure Effect Labels 201 Remove Failure Effect Labels 201 Locations versus Assets 191 Renaming Locations, Machine Trains, and Assets 196 **User Interface Elements** Contents Pane 187 Location navigator 186

Asset Explorer (continued) User Interface Elements (continued) Navigation bar 185 Properties Pane 188 Ribbon File menu 182 Home menu 183 Search menu 184 Search bar 190 User toolbar 191

С

cascade plot display calculated trend 169 cursor display sideband 154 linked 155 modes 152 move 153 set reference 153

Ε

Event Viewer View Events 253

F

fault frequency match available 168 match cursor location 167

Н

Historian 177

I

Introduction Symbols 9

L

Limits 255

Μ

Machine Alerts Add Alerts 73 Alert Creator Screen Machine Alerts (continued) Alert Creator Screen (continued) Alert List 71 Asset Sketches 71 Top Menu 71 Edit Alerts 70 Store on Alert Settings 75 **Machine Configuration** Add Machine Details Add or Remove a Custom Position 37 Coupling Components 38 **Driven Components** Fan Components 54 Other Driven Components 56 Pump Components 51 **Driver Components** Motor Components Basic Information 41 Motor Information 42 Motor Parts 44 Turbine Components 45 Intermediate Components Define Gearbox Parts 49 Set Output Ratio 48 Using Libraries **Bearing Library** Add a Bearing 30 Add a Bearing to the Library 33 Motor Library Add a Motor to the Library 29 Search the Motor Library 28 Other Libraries Add an Item to the Library 36 Search a Library 35 Add Machine Train Details 25 **Channel Mappings Channel Mapping Interface** Asset Pane 61 Custom Position Pane 64 Measurement Pane 62 Network Device Pane 59 Definition of a Machine Train 23 Definition of Machine Train Components 23 Initiate the Configuration Process 24 Machine Configuration User Interface 24 Machine Train Summary Copy Alerts 67 Copy Machine Train 66 Print Summary 65 Summary 64 Machine Journal Launch the Machine Journal 205 Machine Journal Terms 205

Ν

Network Device Module

Network Device Module (continued) Agents Change Agent 108 Rename Agent 109 Dashboard Connection Status 80 Device Health 81 Header 79 System Stats 82 Dashboard and Sidebar 77 Devices AMS Asset Monitor Details 85 Modifying Devices 89 AMS Asset Monitor Tab 84 AMS Wireless Tab 97 **Collection Details** Schedule Collection 106 **Emerson Wireless** Bulk Configuration 100 Details 97 **Emerson Wireless Gateway** Details 92 Modifying Devices 95 Emerson Wireless Gateway Tab 91 Unit Settings 109

0

Overview AMS Machine Works Architecture 20 System Components 21

Ρ

plot annotate 156 customize display 158 overlay 155 zoom in 155 zoom out 155 plotting workspace configure 157

S

Setup Options Editor plot options 163 spectrum 161 trend 163 waveform 159 Site setup Asset Explorer 181 spectrum plot display calculated trend 169 display fault frequency 167, 171 spectrum plot (continued) function bar 165 harmonic family list 166 label peaks 168 locate peak 168 mark cursors 153 peak list viewer 166 remove peak 168 view 165 view multiple spectrums in one plotting workspace 169

T

trend plot function bar 176 hide upper advise 177 hide upper danger 177 hide upper warning 177 show upper advise 177 show upper danger 177 show upper warning 177 view 175 view multiple plots on one plot 176

U

User Manager Home Menu License Management Register License 248 Request License Proposal 249 View Guardian Information 250 **Template Management** Apply Template 247 Create Template 245 Delete Template 246 User Management Add a User 239 Delete a User 240 Disable a User 241 Edit Logins Settings 243 Enable a User 241 Force Logout 242 Lock a User 242 Refresh Users 244, 245 Reset Password 244 Unlock a User 242 Home Menu Functions 238 Interface Overview Contents Pane 225 Context Tab Menu 223 **Details Pane** Licenses Tab Selected 231 Templates Tab Selected 229 Users Tab Selected 226

User Manager (continued) Interface Overview (continued) Navigation Pane 224 Ribbon Menu 223 Settings Menu Functions Lockout Settings 236 OIDC Settings 237 Password Settings 234 User Settings 233

V

Vibration Analyzer change server 177 connection profile 177

W

waveform plot display fault frequency 167, 171 function bar 170 play audio 172 use micro-step cursor 171 view revolutions 172 Web Services 177

Emerson 835 Innovation Drive Knoxville, TN 37932 USA T +1 865-675-2400 F +1 865-218-1401 www.Emerson.com

©2023, Emerson. All rights reserved.

The contents of this publication are presented for informational purposes only, and while diligent efforts were made to ensure their accuracy, they are not to be construed as warranties or guarantees, express or implied, regarding the products or services described herein or their use or applicability. All sales are governed by our terms and conditions, which are available on request. We reserve the right to modify or improve the designs or specifications of our products at any time without notice.

The Emerson logo is a trademark and service mark of Emerson Electric Co. The AMS logo is a mark of one of the Emerson family of companies. All other marks are the property of their respective owners.

